

# **OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS**

# Controller TCS.2 – thermofin<sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation V1.5

(from TCS.2 software version TCS.2\_A09\_v20231214)



# Copyright © 2022 by thermofin GmbH, Heinsdorfergrund, Germany.

## This publication is copyright protected.

All rights reserved. All content, photos, text and images are copyright protected. They must not be fully or partially copied, amended, reproduced or published without prior written approval.

#### **Original version**

These operating instructions were produced in several languages. The German version is the original version of the instructions. All other languages are translations of the original version.

#### Disclaimer

In the event of problems related to the assembly and/or operation of the device, which are not described in these instructions, the operator/installer is obligated to contact thermofin<sup>®</sup> immediately. The further assembly and/or operation of the device is not permitted until complete clarification of the facts.

thermofin<sup>®</sup> cannot accept any liability for damage resulting from failure to observe this warning. Furthermore, thermofin<sup>®</sup> reserves the right to reject any further warranty claims on this device that can be traced to this.

In case of further questions, please contact the company thermofin GmbH.

# Contact:

Address: thermofin GmbH Am Windrad 1 08468 Heinsdorfergrund Germany

 Telephone:
 +49 3765 3800-0

 Fax:
 +49 3765 3800-8038

 E-mail:
 info@thermofin.de

 Website:
 www.thermofin.de

(mu thorm of in	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
thermofin®	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 3/315

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

1.	Gene	ral notes	10
	1.1	Principles	10
	1.2	Introduction	
	1.2	Area of application	
	1.4	Circuit diagram TCS.2	12
2.	Struc	ture / navigation	13
	2.1	Circuit diagram TCS.2	13
	2.2	Navigation / button functions	13
	<b>2.3</b> 2.3.1	Menu structure Start screen	
	2.4	Passwords	21
	2.4.1	Manufacturer's password	
	2.4.2	Admin device password	
	2.4.3	User parameter password (editable)	
	2.5	Change (edit) values	23
3.	Info/S	Status	24
	3.1	Licence manager	25
	<b>3.2</b> This fur	Order / Item	
4.	Devic	e settings	26
	4.1	Heat exchanger system	27
	4.1.1	Selection of heat system / explanation of terms	
	4.1.2	Selection of device design	31
	4.1.3	Load factory settings	
	4.1.4	Save/load device settings	32
	4.2	Control	
	4.2.1	Request (enable)	
	4.2.2	Control setpoint switching	
	4.2.3	Night limit control	
	4.2.4 4.2.5	Control setpoint shifting	
	4.2.5 4.2.6	Control slave setpoint Control winter mode	
	4.2.0	Control hygiene circuit circuit 1 / 2	
	4.2.8	Control master mode external	
	4.2.9	Control reversal of the direction of rotation	
	4.2.10	Control low load control	
	4.2.11	Control Roller control	46

🐲 thermofi	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germa	Series TCS.2 –	Page: 4/315
	thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	
4.0.40		
4.2.12	Control free cooler valve(e)	
4.2.13	Control lock wet mode	
4.2.14	Source actual value	
4.2.15	Control spray pump	
4.2.16	Control Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling	
4.2.17	Control fans off	
4.2.18	Control standby	
4.2.19	Control heat pump operation circuit 1/2	
4.2.20	Control biocide dosing	
4.2.21	Control lock circuit 1/2	
4.2.22	Control forced cycle	
4.2.23	Control cleaning cycle	
4.2.24	Control media pump 1/2	
4.2.25	Control medium valve(s)	
4.2.26	Control glycol	
4.3 I	nputs/outputs	
4.3.1	Digital IN basic device	
4.3.2	Analog IN basic device	
4.3.3	Analog OUT basic device	
4.3.4	IN/OUT extensions	
4.4 1	Fan setting(s)	77
4.4.1	Fan control	
4.4.1	Fan direction	
4.4.2	Number of fans per device	
4.4.3	Maximum speed in %	
4.4.4	Min. speed in %	
4.4.5	•	
4.4.0	Rated speed in U/min	•
4.4.7	Fan rows	
4.4.9	Number of devices	
4.4.3	Number of fans alarm / circuit	
4.4.10	Emergency cycle	
4.4.12	Emergency cycle speed in %	
4.4.12	Emergency cycle delay in seconds	
4.4.13	Write parameters to fan *	
4.4.15	Number of fault inputs	
4.4.16	Base speed %	
4.4.10	Enable via DO (Digital output)	
	GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system	
4.5.1	Modbus RTU (slave)	
4.5.2	Modbus TCP (server)	
4.6	Additional functions	
4.6.1	Wet settings	
4.6.2	Reset counter	
4.6.3	Coolant	
4.6.4	Free cooler valves	

🐲 thermofin		Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
	heat exchangers · German	Series TCS 2 –	Page: 5/315
	4.6.5	Low load settings	97
	4.6.6	Roller control settings	
	4.6.7	Glycol monitoring	
	4.6.8	Air cooler / evaporator	
	4.7 S	I / IMP Changing units	107
5.	Main me	enu	
	5.1 A	CTUAL values	
	5.1.1	Display for condensers	
	5.1.2	Display for recoolers	
	5.1.3	Monitor	110
	5.2 E	/ A (Eingänge [inlets] / Ausgänge [outlets]) – dis	play / manual 111
	5.2.1	Digital IN basic device	111
	5.2.2	Digital OUT basic device	
	5.2.3	Analog IN basic device	113
	5.2.4	Analog OUT basic device	113
	5.2.5	Auto / manual fans	
	5.2.6	IN/OUT extensions	
	5.3 T	rend	117
	5.4 C	ounter	
	5.5 A	larms	
	5.5.1	Fan operating data / status	
	5.5.2	Alarm history	
	5.6 D	elete PW (password) entry	
	5.7 S	etpoints	
	5.7.1	Setpoints recooler	126
	5.7.2	Setpoints condenser	
	5.7.3	Setpoint shifting	
	5.7.4	Night limitation	
	5.7.5	Setpoint switching circuit 1 / 2	
	5.7.6	Setpoint FC TWCV (free cooler three-way control	
	5.7.7	Speed direction reversal (DRU)	
	5.7.8	Control parameters	
		dditional functions	
	5.8.1	Wetmenu	
	5.8.2	Medium functions	
	5.8.3	Forced and cleaning cycle	
	5.8.4	Free cooling valve	
	5.8.5	Low load menu	
	5.8.6	Roller control menu	
	5.8.7	Step control	
	5.8.8	Glycol monitoring	
	5.8.9	Air cooler / evaporator	



6.

7.

5.9	Network IP	16
5.9.1	IP address	
5.9.2	Network mask/subnet mask	
5.9.3	Standard gateway	
5.10	Time/date	
5.10.1	Set time/date	
5.10.2	Select time zone	
Spray	/ed devices	171
6.1	Adaptations in: Device settings $\rightarrow$ Additional functions	-
0 4 4	Spraying	
6.1.1	Main water valve	
6.1.2	Draining valve	
6.1.3	Stop valve	
6.1.4	Spraying valve (SV)	
6.1.5	Spraying valve (SV) as main water valve	
6.1.6	Flushing circuit	
6.1.7	Hygiene circuit	
6.1.8	Storage tank	
6.1.9	Pressure increase	
6.1.10	Fresh water counter	
6.1.11	Hardness stabiliser	
6.2	I/O settings valves	
6.3	Bus parameter valves	
6.4	Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ W	
6.4.1	Winter mode / Summer mode	
6.4.2	Display external temperature	
6.4.3	Display / manual operation of the main valves	
6.4.4	External temperature spraying ON	
6.4.5	Spraying valves	
6.4.6	Hygiene circuit	
6.4.7	Flushing circuit	
6.4.8	Manual mode	
Devic	es with cooling mat (AdiabaticPads)	
7.1	Adaptations in: Device settings $\rightarrow$ Additional settings $\rightarrow$	
7.1.1	Control valve (CV)	
7.1.2	Control valve (CV) as main water valve	
7.1.3	CV max. flow deviation	
7.1.4	Mat system	
7.1.5	Initial wetting adiabatic mats	
7.2	I/O settings valves	

	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 7/315
<b>7.3</b> Ad 7.3.1 7.3.2 7.3.3	Ijustments in Main menu → Additional functions Control valve 1 / 2 efficiencySLIDE Manual mode	
<b>7.4 Co</b> 7.4.1	<b>ol mat attachments</b> Functional diagram water management adiabatic c	
Evapora	tor (cooling tower)	205
8.1 Ad		_
8.1.1 8.1.2 8.1.3 8.1.4 8.1.5 8.1.6 8.1.7 8.1.8 8.1.9 8.1.10 8.1.11	Spray pump Fresh water valve Fresh water valve as main water valve Blowdown valves Water circulation settings UVC lamps Biocide dosing settings Conductivity probes Air humidity Hardness stabiliser Fill level probe	206 206 206 207 207 207 207 208 208 208 208 208 208
8.2 Ad	-	
8.2.1 8.2.2 8.2.3	evaporator Spray pump Biocide dosing Water circulation	
Hybrid c	ooler	220
•		
9.1.1 9.1.2 9.1.3 9.1.4 9.1.5 9.1.6 9.1.7 9.1.8 9.1.9 9.1.10 9.1.10 9.1.11 9.1.12 9.1.13 9.1.14 9.1.15	system Wetting pump(s) Fresh water valve Fresh water valve as main water valve Blowdown valves Water circulation settings UVC lamps Biocide dosing Conductivity probes Air humidity Speed wet mode. Speed pump 1 Speed pump 1 Speed pump 2 Speed pump 2 start-up Hardness stabiliser	220 221 221 221 222 222 222 222 223 223 223
	7.3       Ad         7.3.1       7.3.2         7.3.3       7.4       Cd         7.4.1       Evapora         8.1       Ad         8.1       Ad         8.1       Ad         8.1       Ad         8.1       Ad         8.1       Ad         8.1.1       8.1.2         8.1.3       8.1.4         8.1.2       8.1.3         8.1.4       8.1.5         8.1.6       8.1.7         8.1.8       8.1.9         8.1.10       8.1.11         8.2       Ad         8.2.1       8.2.2         8.2.3       Hybrid c         9.1.1       9.1.2         9.1.3       9.1.4         9.1.5       9.1.6         9.1.7       9.1.8         9.1.9       9.1.10         9.1.11       9.1.12         9.1.13       9.1.14	Series TCS.2 – thermofin® control system 2nd generation           7.3         Adjustments in Main menu → Additional functions           7.3.1         Control valve 1 / 2.           7.3.2         efficiencySLIDE           7.3.3         Manual mode.           7.4         Cool mat attachments.           7.4.1         Functional diagram water management adiabatic of           Evaporator (cooling tower)

Series TCS.2- thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation         Page: 8/315           9.1.17         Dry running sensor         224           9.1.18         Entrance door         225           9.1.19         Max. operating hours UVC lamps         225           9.2         Adjustments in Main menu → Additional functions → Wet mode         226           9.2.1         Wetting pump(s)         227           9.2.2         Biocide dosing         233           9.2.3         Water circulation         237           9.2.4         Hybrid monitor         243           10.         Insulated / penthouse cooler         253           10.1         Selection of heat exchanger system – insulated cooler         254           10.2.1         Number / position of access doors         255           10.2.2         Tark heating elements         255           10.2.3         Tark heatings         255           10.2.4         Block kensors T2         256           10.2.5         Block sensors T1         256           10.2.6         Core tube sensors T1         256           10.2.7         Safety thermostat cell         256           10.2.8         Safety thermostat cell         256           10.2.10	( thormofine		is®	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Ver	sion 1.5
9.1.18       Entrance door					Page: 8/31	5
9.1.19       Max. operating hours UVC lamps       225         9.2       Adjustments in Main menu → Additional functions → Wet mode       226         9.2.1       Wetting pump(s)       227         9.2.2       Biocide dosing       233         9.2.3       Water circulation       233         9.2.4       Hybrid monitor       243         10.       Insulated / penthouse cooler       253         10.1       Selection of heat exchanger system – insulated cooler       253         10.2       Adjustments in Device settings → Additional functions Insulated cooler       255         10.2.1       Number / position of access doors       255         10.2.2       Tank heating elements       255         10.2.3       Tank heating s       255         10.2.4       Block heatings       255         10.2.5       Block sensors T1       256         10.2.6       Core tube sensors T1       256         10.2.7       Safety thermostat cell       256         10.2.8       Safety thermostat cell       256         10.2.9       Flap runtime seconds       257         10.2.11       Flap runtime seconds       257         10.2.12       External emergency stop       258		9.1.17	D	Pry running sensor		224
9.2       Adjustments in Main menu → Additional functions → Wet mode       226         9.2.1       Wetting pump(s)       227         9.2.2       Biocide dosing       233         9.2.3       Water circulation       237         9.2.4       Hybrid monitor       243         10.       Insulated / penthouse cooler       253         10.1       Selection of heat exchanger system – insulated cooler       253         10.2       Adjustments in Device settings → Additional functions Insulated cooler       254         10.2.1       Number / position of access doors       255         10.2.2       Tank heatings       255         10.2.3       Tank heatings       255         10.2.4       Block heatings       256         10.2.5       Block sensors T2       266         10.2.6       Core tube sensors T1       256         10.2.7       Safety thermostat block       257         10.2.10       Flap runtime seconds       257         10.2.11       Flap runtime seconds       257         10.2.12       External emergency stop       258         10.3.1       Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling       258         10.3.2       Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)       259		9.1.18	E	ntrance door		225
9.2.1       Wetting pump(s)       227         9.2.2       Biocide dosing       233         9.2.3       Water circulation       237         9.2.4       Hybrid monitor       243         10.       Insulated / penthouse cooler       253         10.       Insulated / penthouse cooler       253         10.1       Selection of heat exchanger system – insulated cooler       253         10.2       Adjustments in Device settings → Additional functions Insulated cooler       254         10.2.1       Number / position of access doors       255         10.2.3       Tank heatings       255         10.2.4       Block heatings       255         10.2.5       Block sensors T1       256         10.2.6       Core tube sensors T1       256         10.2.7       Safety thermostat cell       256         10.2.8       Safety thermostat block       256         10.2.10       Flap runtime seconds       257         10.2.11       Flap end time seconds       257         10.2.12       External emergency stop       258         10.2.13       Room sensor       258         10.2.14       Cell sensor       258         10.3.1       Defrosting, dra		9.1.19	Ν	lax. operating hours UVC lamps		225
9.2.2       Biocide dosing       233         9.2.3       Water circulation       237         9.2.4       Hybrid monitor       243         10.       Insulated / penthouse cooler       253         10.       Selection of heat exchanger system – insulated cooler       253         10.1       Selection of heat exchanger system – insulated cooler       253         10.2       Adjustments in Device settings → Additional functions Insulated cooler       254         10.2.1       Number / position of access doors       255         10.2.2       Tank heatings       255         10.2.3       Tank heatings       255         10.2.4       Block heatings       255         10.2.5       Block sensors T2       256         10.2.6       Core tube sensors T1       256         10.2.8       Safety thermostat block       256         10.2.9       Flap start time seconds       257         10.2.10       Flap not time seconds       257         10.2.12       External emergency stop       257         10.2.13       Room sensor       258         10.3       Adjustments in Device settings → Control       259         10.3.1       Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling       259<						
9.2.3       Water circulation       237         9.2.4       Hybrid monitor       243         10.       Insulated / penthouse cooler       253         10.1       Selection of heat exchanger system – insulated cooler       253         10.2       Adjustments in Device settings → Additional functions Insulated cooler       254         10.2.1       Number / position of access doors       255         10.2.2       Tank heating elements       255         10.2.3       Tank heatings       255         10.2.4       Block heatings       255         10.2.5       Block sensors T2       256         10.2.6       Core tube sensors T1       256         10.2.7       Safety thermostat cell       256         10.2.8       Safety thermostat block       266         10.2.9       Flap start time seconds       257         10.2.10       Flap end time seconds       257         10.2.11       Flap end time seconds       258         10.2.12       External emergency stop       258         10.3       Adjustments in Device settings → Control       259         10.3.1       Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling       259         10.3.2       Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)		-		<b>3</b> 1 1()		
9.2.4Hybrid monitor24310.Insulated / penthouse cooler25310.1Selection of heat exchanger system – insulated cooler25310.2Adjustments in Device settings $\rightarrow$ Additional functions Insulated cooler25410.2.1Number / position of access doors25510.2.2Tank heating elements25510.2.3Tank heating s25510.2.4Block heatings25510.2.5Block sensors T225610.2.6Core tube sensors T125610.2.7Safety thermostat cell25610.2.8Safety thermostat block25610.2.9Flap start time seconds25710.2.10Flap runtime seconds25710.2.11Flap end time seconds25710.2.12External emergency stop25810.3.1Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling25910.3.2Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)25910.3.3Standby26010.4.4Current threshold flaps26210.4.3Block heating26210.4.4Fans run-on time26610.4.4Fans run-on time26510.4.5Maximum defrosting time26810.4.6Draining time26810.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan Run-on time26910.4.11Defrosting (precooling speed2		-		5		
10.       Insulated / penthouse cooler       253         10.1       Selection of heat exchanger system – insulated cooler       253         10.2       Adjustments in Device settings → Additional functions Insulated cooler       254         10.2.1       Number / position of access doors       255         10.2.2       Tank heating elements       255         10.2.3       Tank heatings       255         10.2.4       Block heatings       255         10.2.5       Block sensors T2       256         10.2.6       Core tube sensors T1       256         10.2.7       Safety thermostat cell       256         10.2.8       Safety thermostat block       256         10.2.9       Flap start time seconds       257         10.2.10       Flap runtime seconds       257         10.2.11       Flap out time seconds       257         10.2.12       External emergency stop       258         10.2.13       Room sensor       258         10.3.1       Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling       259         10.3.2       Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)       259         10.3.2       Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)       262         10.4.4       Adjustments in Main menu → A						
10.1 Selection of heat exchanger system – insulated cooler		9.2.4	Н	lybrid monitor		243
10.2Adjustments in Device settings → Additional functions Insulated cooler	10.	Insula	ted	/ penthouse cooler		253
25410.2.1Number / position of access doors.25510.2.2Tank heating elements.25510.2.3Tank heatings.25510.2.4Block heatings.25510.2.5Block sensors T2.25610.2.6Core tube sensors T125610.2.7Safety thermostat cell25610.2.8Safety thermostat block25610.2.9Flap start time seconds.25710.2.10Flap end time seconds.25710.2.11Flap end time seconds.25710.2.12External emergency stop.25810.3Adjustments in Device settings → Control25910.3.1Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling.25910.3.2Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans).25910.3.3Standby26010.4Adjustments in Main menu → Additional functions → Insulated cooler26110.4.1Current threshold flaps26210.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time26910.4.4Fans run-on time26910.4.5Maximum defrosting time26910.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed271		10.1	Sele	ection of heat exchanger system – insulated co	oler	253
10.2.1       Number / position of access doors       255         10.2.2       Tank heating elements       255         10.2.3       Tank heatings       255         10.2.4       Block heatings       255         10.2.5       Block sensors T2       256         10.2.6       Core tube sensors T1       256         10.2.7       Safety thermostat cell       256         10.2.9       Flap start time seconds       257         10.2.10       Flap runtime seconds       257         10.2.11       Flap end time seconds       257         10.2.12       External emergency stop       257         10.2.13       Room sensor       258         10.2.14       Cell sensor       258         10.3.1       Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling       259         10.3.2       Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)       259         10.3.3       Standby       260         10.4       Adjustments in Main menu → Additional functions → Insulated cooler 261         10.4.4       Fans run-on time       262         10.4.5       Maximum defrosting time       268         10.4.4       Fans run-on time       269         10.4.5       Maximum defrosting time		10.2	Adju	_		
10.2.2Tank heating elements25510.2.3Tank heatings25510.2.4Block heatings25510.2.5Block sensors T225610.2.6Core tube sensors T125610.2.7Safety thermostat cell25610.2.8Safety thermostat block25610.2.9Flap start time seconds25710.2.10Flap runtime seconds25710.2.11Flap end time seconds25710.2.12External emergency stop25710.2.13Room sensor25810.2.14Cell sensor25810.3Adjustments in Device settings → Control25910.3.2Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)25910.3.3Standby26010.4Adjustments in Main menu → Additional functions → Insulated cooler26110.4.1Current threshold flaps26210.4.3Block heating26210.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272		10 2 1	 N			
10.2.3Tank heatings25510.2.4Block heatings25510.2.5Block sensors T225610.2.6Core tube sensors T125610.2.7Safety thermostat cell25610.2.8Safety thermostat block25610.2.9Flap start time seconds25710.2.10Flap runtime seconds25710.2.11Flap end time seconds25710.2.12External emergency stop25710.2.13Room sensor25810.2.14Cell sensor25810.3Adjustments in Device settings $\rightarrow$ Control25910.3.1Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling25910.3.2Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)25910.3.3Standby26010.4Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Insulated cooler26110.4.1Current threshold flaps26210.4.3Block heating26510.4.4Fans run-on time26510.4.5Maximum defrosting time26910.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272				•		
10.2.4Block heatings25510.2.5Block sensors T225610.2.6Core tube sensors T125610.2.7Safety thermostat cell25610.2.8Safety thermostat block25610.2.9Flap start time seconds25710.2.10Flap runtime seconds25710.2.11Flap end time seconds25710.2.12External emergency stop25710.2.13Room sensor25810.2.14Cell sensor25810.3Adjustments in Device settings $\rightarrow$ Control25910.3.2Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)25910.3.3Standby26010.4Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Insulated cooler26110.4.1Current threshold flaps26210.4.2Tank heating26510.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time.26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time.26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.11Defrosting/precooling speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272				0		
10.2.5Block sensors T225610.2.6Core tube sensors T125610.2.7Safety thermostat cell25610.2.8Safety thermostat block25610.2.9Flap start time seconds25710.2.10Flap runtime seconds25710.2.11Flap end time seconds25710.2.12External emergency stop25710.2.13Room sensor25810.2.14Cell sensor25810.2.13Room sensor25810.2.14Cell sensor25910.3.1Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling25910.3.2Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)25910.3.3Standby26010.4Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Insulated cooler26110.4.1Current threshold flaps26210.4.3Block heating26510.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time26810.4.6Draining time26810.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.11Defrosting/precooling speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272						
10.2.6Core tube sensors T125610.2.7Safety thermostat cell25610.2.8Safety thermostat block25610.2.9Flap start time seconds25710.2.10Flap runtime seconds25710.2.11Flap end time seconds25710.2.12External emergency stop25710.2.13Room sensor25810.2.14Cell sensor25810.2.15Adjustments in Device settings → Control25910.3.1Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling25910.3.2Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)25910.3.3Standby26010.4Adjustments in Main menu → Additional functions → Insulated cooler26110.4.1Current threshold flaps26210.4.3Block heating26510.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272				•		
10.2.7Safety thermostat cell25610.2.8Safety thermostat block25610.2.9Flap start time seconds25710.2.10Flap runtime seconds25710.2.11Flap end time seconds25710.2.12External emergency stop25710.2.13Room sensor25810.2.14Cell sensor25810.2.14Cell sensor25910.3.1Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling25910.3.2Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)25910.3.3Standby26010.4Adjustments in Main menu $\Rightarrow$ Additional functions $\Rightarrow$ Insulated cooler26110.4.1Current threshold flaps26210.4.3Block heating26210.4.4Fans run-on time26310.4.5Maximum defrosting time26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.11Defrosting/precooling speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272						
10.2.8Safety thermostat block25610.2.9Flap start time seconds25710.2.10Flap runtime seconds25710.2.11Flap end time seconds25710.2.12External emergency stop25710.2.13Room sensor25810.2.14Cell sensor25810.3Adjustments in Device settings $\rightarrow$ Control25910.3.1Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling25910.3.2Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)25910.3.3Standby26010.4Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Insulated cooler26110.4.1Current threshold flaps26210.4.2Tank heating26210.4.3Block heating26510.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272						
10.2.10Flap runtime seconds25710.2.11Flap end time seconds25710.2.12External emergency stop25710.2.13Room sensor25810.2.14Cell sensor25810.3Adjustments in Device settings $\rightarrow$ Control25910.3.1Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling25910.3.2Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)25910.3.3Standby26010.4Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Insulated cooler26110.4.1Current threshold flaps26210.4.2Tank heating26210.4.3Block heating26510.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272		10.2.8		•		
10.2.11Flap end time seconds.25710.2.12External emergency stop25710.2.13Room sensor25810.2.14Cell sensor25810.2.14Cell sensor25910.3Adjustments in Device settings $\rightarrow$ Control25910.3.1Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling.25910.3.2Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)25910.3.3Standby26010.4Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Insulated cooler26110.4.2Tank heating.26210.4.3Block heating26510.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time.26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time.26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum.27110.4.10Fan fixed speed.27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed.272		10.2.9	F	lap start time seconds		257
10.2.12External emergency stop25710.2.13Room sensor25810.2.14Cell sensor25910.3.1Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling25910.3.2Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)25910.3.3Standby26010.4Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Insulated cooler26110.4.1Current threshold flaps26210.4.2Tank heating26510.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272		10.2.10	F	lap runtime seconds		257
10.2.13Room sensor25810.2.14Cell sensor25910.3Adjustments in Device settings $\rightarrow$ Control25910.3.1Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling25910.3.2Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)25910.3.3Standby26010.4Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Insulated cooler26110.4.1Current threshold flaps26210.4.2Tank heating26510.4.3Block heating26510.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272		10.2.11	F	lap end time seconds		257
10.2.14Cell sensor25810.3Adjustments in Device settings → Control25910.3.1Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling.25910.3.2Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)25910.3.3Standby26010.4Adjustments in Main menu → Additional functions → Insulated cooler26110.4.1Current threshold flaps26210.4.2Tank heating.26210.4.3Block heating26510.4.4Fans run-on time26610.4.5Maximum defrosting time26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.11Defrosting/precooling speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272		10.2.12	E	xternal emergency stop		257
10.3Adjustments in Device settings → Control25910.3.1Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling.25910.3.2Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)25910.3.3Standby26010.4Adjustments in Main menu → Additional functions → Insulated cooler26110.4.1Current threshold flaps26210.4.2Tank heating.26210.4.3Block heating26510.4.4Fans run-on time26610.4.5Maximum defrosting time26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.11Defrosting/precooling speed272						
10.3.1Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling.25910.3.2Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)25910.3.3Standby260 <b>10.4</b> Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Insulated cooler26110.4.1Current threshold flaps26210.4.2Tank heating.26210.4.3Block heating26510.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time.26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time.26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed.27110.4.11Defrosting/precooling speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed.272		10.2.14	С	cell sensor		258
10.3.2Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)25910.3.3Standby26010.4Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Insulated cooler26110.4.1Current threshold flaps26210.4.2Tank heating26210.4.3Block heating26510.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.11Defrosting/precooling speed272			•	•		
10.3.3Standby26010.4Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Insulated cooler26110.4.1Current threshold flaps26210.4.2Tank heating26210.4.3Block heating26510.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.11Defrosting/precooling speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272						
10.4Adjustments in Main menu → Additional functions → Insulated cooler26110.4.1Current threshold flaps10.4.2Tank heating10.4.3Block heating10.4.3Block heating10.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time10.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed						
10.4.1Current threshold flaps26210.4.2Tank heating26210.4.3Block heating26510.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.11Defrosting/precooling speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272				•		
10.4.2Tank heating.26210.4.3Block heating.26510.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time.26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time.26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum.27110.4.10Fan fixed speed.27110.4.11Defrosting/precooling speed.27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed.272			-			
10.4.3Block heating26510.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.11Defrosting/precooling speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272				•		
10.4.4Fans run-on time26710.4.5Maximum defrosting time26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.11Defrosting/precooling speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272						
10.4.5Maximum defrosting time.26810.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time.26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum.27110.4.10Fan fixed speed.27110.4.11Defrosting/precooling speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed.272				-		
10.4.6Draining time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.7Precooling time26910.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.11Defrosting/precooling speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272						
10.4.7Precooling time				0		
10.4.8Delay door alarm27010.4.9Cell temperature maximum27110.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.11Defrosting/precooling speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272				•		
10.4.9Cell temperature maximum				•		
10.4.10Fan fixed speed27110.4.11Defrosting/precooling speed27110.4.12RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed272				-		
10.4.11Defrosting/precooling speed				•		
10.4.12 RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed				•		
				· · · · ·	• .	



	10.5	Insulated cooler view	273
	10.5.1	Status messages	
	10.5.2	Flap manual operation	
	10.5.3	Flaps status	276
	10.6	Insulated cooler attachments	-
	10.6.1	Functional diagram defrosting	
	10.6.2	Functional diagram standby	276
11.	Cooli	ng tower manager	279
	11.1	Adjustments in Device settings	279
	11.1.1	Function activate cooling tower manager	279
	11.1.2	ightarrow Additional functions $ ightarrow$ Cooling tower slaves	280
	11.2	Adjustments in Main menu → Additional functions → Cooling tow manager	
	11.3	Communication parameters for modbus slave devices	
	11.4	Master - slave management	
	11.5	Relevant modbus register for TCS Master - GLT communication	
	11.5.1 11.5.2	Locking individual slaves via bus	
	11.3.2	Sequence read/write data in master TCS	285
12.	Mess	ages, warnings and alarms	286
	12.1	CAN module messages – Fault code C	287
	12.2	Fan messages – Fault code F	288
	12.3	Hybrid / pump messages – Fault code H Fehler! Keine gültige Verknüpfung.Insulated cooler messages – Fault code I	291
	12.4	Flap messages – Fault code K	294
	12.5	Measured value messages – Fault code M	297
	12.6	Roller messages – Fault code R	304
	12.7	Signals external messages – Fault code S	304
	12.8	Valve messages – Fault code V	306
13.	Final	comments	309

(muthormofin <sup>®</sup>	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 10/315

# 1. GENERAL NOTES

The operating instructions are for optimal handling and parametrization of the TCS.2. They are intended to allow the user to set the unit according to ecological and economical aspects and to ensure trouble-free operation.

#### Caution:

Read and observe the safety instructions in the device manual before use.

# 1.1 Principles

These operating instructions relate to devices in the following series:

# $\rightarrow$ TCS.2: thermofin<sup>®</sup> control system, 2nd generation

and to all associated device components delivered by the manufacturer. Regardless of whether wired or wireless, or defined as standard or as a special solution with the additional designation "X".

The binding technical data can be found in the relevant catalogue sheets, the associated device specifications and in the information on the corresponding type plates.

For control cabinets, control and regulating devices, the information on the identification plates applies first and foremost.

# 1.2 Introduction

Recoolers, condensers and evaporators require a suitably complex control system for optimal adaptation of their performance to the amount of heat to be dissipated or absorbed at the time, taking environmental conditions into consideration. Modern control systems not only permit an operation precisely adapted to the conditions of the cooling unit, but are also characterised by particularly high energy efficiency. Helpful additional functions increase comfort when operating the unit and permit rapid communication with higher-level control systems. The use of high value components allows the fans to run completely smoothly and the fan drives to be handled gently and with minimal disruption.

With the 2nd generation thermofin<sup>®</sup> control system **(TCS.2)**, the user receives a fully-fledged control and regulation unit. It provides control, regulation and monitoring of commercially available EC fans as well as electronic speed adjustment of fan motors in connection with corresponding inverters and voltage regulators. Furthermore, the TCS also regulates and controls all water-side components in hybrid and evaporative cooling systems.

The TCS is also used in thermofin<sup>®</sup> industrial cooling products. In penthouse, air and insulated coolers, it regulates and monitors all flap movements and defrosting processes in addition to the speed of the fans.

Communication between the TCS and the fans or the power controllers can be done using a MODBUS connection. Conventional information transmission using analog signals is also possible

(🚧) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 11/315

with the TCS. Up to 126 CAN I/O fieldbus components can be connected via the system bus. A web or master terminal permits decentralised operation and visualisation.

The TCS is a modern control unit with all necessary input and output systems. For a convenient overview, there is a 4.3" TFT display with touch function. This allows all operating and system settings to be made in a user-friendly and intuitive way.

As standard, the TCS is located in a weather-protected switch box directly on the housing of the corresponding heat exchanger. If the TCS is assembled in a different location for structural reasons, it can be placed in a separate control cabinet or in the machine room of the cooling system without any problems.

# **1.3** Area of application

In modern and energy-efficient cooling and air conditioning systems, the TCS takes over the regulation, control and monitoring of heat exchangers and their fans including all necessary additional devices and fittings.

Without a correspondingly classified control cabinet, control units in the TCS series can only be operated in dry, weather-protected and properly air-conditioned spaces. Thermofin®<sup>®</sup> control cabinets meet all important criteria for placement in the open air and therefore also permit trouble-free operation with the integrated TCS.

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 12/315

# 1.4 Circuit diagram TCS.2



Standard configuration, may vary. Example configuration of inputs and outputs.



# 2. STRUCTURE / NAVIGATION

# 2.1 Circuit diagram TCS.2

Image 2



# 2.2 Navigation / button functions



#### HOME / start screen

This button is on various main and sub-menus. Selecting it always brings the user directly to the start screen.



### Back Jump back one menu level



# Forwards Jump forward one menu level



# **Confirm** The current input or error message is acknowledged



#### Confirm all

All currently present error messages are acknowledged





#### Alarm history

This button brings the user to a list of past error messages, sorted from new to old with the indication of when they occurred and when they were removed.



## Delete

The list of saved alarms is deleted. This function requires the manufacturer's password to be entered (see chapter 2.4 "*Passwords*").



#### Undo

The input is returned to the previous state.



#### Monitor

Direct jump to the "Monitor" sub-menu, in which all important setpoints and actual values for controller optimisation are shown.



# **Control parameters**

Jump directly to the sub-menu "Control parameters" The proportional factor  $k_p$  and the reset time  $T_n$  of the thermofin<sup>®</sup> PI controller are set here.



# Modbus fan status

This icon is only shown during fan control via Modbus, and leads to a sub-menu listing any fan operating, status and error messages.



# **STOP / RUN**

The STOP button stops the fan Modbus. This is a precondition for starting the fan parametrising process. After leaving the parametrising menus, the Modbus is automatically started again.



#### Writing parameters in the fan All preselected parameters and addresses are loaded in the respective Modbus fan(s).





Depending on the type of device, the user is taken from here to an operating interface where all relevant flaps, valves and pumps can be manually actuated or adjusted.



# Licence manager

Overview of installed licences



# Manual/automatic switcher

During commissioning or troubleshooting, the user can select the "Automatic" and "Manual" operating modes using this button. If a digital output or an analog output is switched to "Manual", this will be shown on the start screen. If the control is returned to automatic mode, the output assumes the original value (from before switching to manual).



Manual mode





Automatic mode

The following icons/symbols are only used with wetted/humidified device types:



# effSLIDE settings

The limit values (switching on and off conditions for mat humidification) for the "watersaving" or "energy-saving" modes are set here.



#### Mat system

Device-specific settings for all devices in which the input air is pre-cooled with mats (adiabatic pads).

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 16/315

*	Summer mode	***	Winter mode
	Main or spray valve is OPEN		Main or spray valve is CLOSED
	Main or spray valve OPENING		Main or spray valve CLOSING
₽₩	Regulating valve is OPEN	➡₩	Regulating valve is CLOSED
■)%	Regulating valve is partially open (With % indication)	IN	Neutral setting
	All parameters for switching the humidification on and off are set to "energy-saving"		All parameters for switching the humidification on and off are set to "water-saving"

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 17/315

# 2.3 Menu structure

# 2.3.1 Start screen

After switching the control voltage on, the thermofin<sup>®</sup> logo appears on the screen with the address of the head office in Heinsdorfergrund.

The installed program is then loaded with the following start screen:



- \* only visible if a dual circuit device is selected
- \*\* only visible if a wetted or humidified device is selected or an external temperature was selected as the analog input.
- \*\*\* only visible if a thermofin® adiabatic pad device is selected

Four main function buttons are found in the right display halves. These are described in a separate chapter. All other symbols and displays are explained briefly below:

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 18/315

# A) Circuit 1

Devices that only have one hydraulic line with the corresponding sensor (temperature or pressure) are designated as "single circuit". The selection of the sensor is made automatically when the factory settings are loaded (chapter 4.1.3). This marked display "circuit 1" represents the **setpoint** (can be edited in the main menu  $\rightarrow$  Setpoints (chapter 5.7) and the **actual value** (measured by the sensor) for this line. Both values influence internal regulator 1.

If the "slave mode" operating mode is selected, the "control value" (given in percent) is shown rather than the setpoint. The actual value display remains.

To switch the slave mode on or off, two settings must be made in the "control" menu:

- Device settings  $\rightarrow$  Control  $\rightarrow$  Slave setpoint  $\rightarrow$  "select desired control signal" (chapter 4.2.5)
- Device settings  $\rightarrow$  Control  $\rightarrow$  Inputs/outputs  $\rightarrow$  Analog IN basic device  $\rightarrow$ Analog IN 3  $\rightarrow$  "Speed Slave 1" (chapter 4.3.3)
  - **B)** Circuit 2

If a dual or multiple circuit device is selected, the **setpoint** and **actual value** for the second hydraulic line is displayed under the display of the first circuit. The selection of the sensors is made automatically when the factory settings are loaded (chapter 4.1.3). This setpoint can also be edited in Main menu  $\rightarrow$  Setpoints (chapter 5.7). The setpoint and actual value from of Circuit 2 influence internal regulator 2.

If the "slave mode" operating mode is selected, the "control value" (given in percent) is shown rather than the setpoint. The actual value display remains.

To switch the slave mode on or off, two settings must be made in the "control" menu:

- Device settings → Control → Slave setpoint → select desired control signal (chapter 4.2.5)
- Device settings → Inputs/outputs →
   Analog IN basic device → Analog IN 4 "Speed Slave 2" (chapter 4.3.3)

# C) Logo / Manual

In normal mode, the thermofin<sup>®</sup> logo is displayed here. However, if the manual mode of a digital or analog output is activated, a hand symbol highlighted in yellow appears, indicating the output that is currently set to manual mode.



By selecting the information window highlighted in yellow, the user is brought directly to the corresponding output, which is still activated.

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 19/315

# D) Design

Device design given as an example. This is selected at the factory. See also chapter 4.1.2 (Selection of device design). These are shown as an example in the selection and at the start screen. In the case of individual device types (e.g. insulated coolers or hybrid coolers), selecting the image brings you directly to the system overview (monitor).

# E) Alarm / Warning message window

If there are no warnings or alarms, or these have not been acknowledged, this window is not visible. As soon as a current fault occurs, whether high priority (alarm) or low priority (warning), the device design and the date/time window are hidden. A fault message window blinking red and green opens with a plain text display indicating the most recent message (see also 5.5").



Selecting the message window brings the user directly to the Main menu to the sub-item "Alarm" (see also chapter 5.5 "Alarms".)

**F)** Program version, time, date

- TCS.2 device generation
- \_A01 Version status in short form, full version number in first main window: "Status / Info" (see chapter 3)
- Weekday, can be edited in Main menu → "Time/Date" (see chapter 5.10 "Time/date")
- Time in hh:mm:ss format, can be edited in Main menu → "Time/Date" (see chapter 5.10 "Time/date")

# G) Language

Directly selecting the "country flag" brings the user to the language menu. Here, the user can currently switch between the following languages:

- German
- English
- French
- Spanish



# H) ON / OFF

This button is <u>primarily</u> used to turn the device on and off. This means that even if an external release (request) is present, the device remains switched off until there is a switch-on instruction via the display button. The status is indicated by the highlighted colour:



# RED $\rightarrow$ OFF

- to switch the device on, select this button quickly
- display switches to green



# $\mathsf{GREEN} \rightarrow \mathsf{ON}$

- to switch the device off, the user must press the button down for 5 seconds
- this should prevent the device from being switched off unintentionally
  - display switches to red

# I) External temperature / air humidity

#### External temperature:

If an external temperature is selected, this is also displayed in the Start screen in °C or °F. The indication of °C or °F can be changed in Main menu  $\rightarrow$  "SI/IMP" (see also chapter "SI/IMP".0). The external sensor can be selected in the program in the following way:

- The factory settings of a humidified or wetted device are loaded.
- In the menu Device settings → Inputs / outputs → Analog IN selection → "Analog IN 2, 3 or 4" (see also chapter "Analog IN basic device" 4.3.3)
- If the demand for analog temperature inputs increases past 4 (these are available as standard on the basic device), the external sensor is automatically placed on an analog IN CAN extension (see chapter D) "Assignment of analog I/O extensions").

# Air humidity:

To calculate the maximum evaporation precisely, a relative air humidity sensor is installed on thermofin<sup>®</sup> adiabatic pad devices. If this kind of device is selected, the air humidity is also shown in the Start screen. The following options exist for selecting a humidity sensor in the program:

- The factory settings of a thermofin® adiabatic pad device are loaded.
- In the menu Device settings → Inputs / outputs → Analog IN selection → "Analog IN 3 or 4" (see also chapter "Analog IN basic device" 4.3.3)
- If the demand for analog inputs increases past 4 (these are available as standard on the basic device), the humidity sensor is automatically placed on an analog IN CAN extension (see chapter D) "Assignment of analog I/O extensions").

(muthormofin <sup>®</sup>	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 21/315

# 2.4 Passwords

For security reasons, the device settings and the editable parameters are password protected. The following three access levels are distinguished here:

# 2.4.1 Manufacturer's password

This password protects basic factory settings. Parameters like the device type, design, extension module, operation hour counter, addressing fans, etc., are not accessible for users.

should be requested from the manufacturer or

30

# 2.4.2 Admin device password

The password for the device settings supplier of the TCS if required.

# 2.4.3 User parameter password (editable)

The pre-set password for parameter changes (setpoints, control parameters, time/date, etc.) is **"3333**". This can be changed by the operator to an individual password that only they know.

The parameter password can be changed in the following way:

Image 4 Image 5 MAIN MENU Setpoint 1 25.0 °C °C ACTUAL VALUES SETPOINTS Actuell value 1 25.0 I/O- DISPLAY / MANUAL ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS 28.0 °C Setpoint 2 Actuell value 2 27.8 °C TREND thermotin 24.3 °C Ambient temp. Humidity 44.4 %rł COUNTER NETWORK IP ALARMS TIME/DATE TCS.2\_A07 Wednesday 09:32:42 ⋒ SI/IMP

→ Keep the button "DELETE PW INPUT" pressed for 5 seconds (Image 5)

The following window then opens. If the system password has already been entered, this step is skipped (22a)

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 22/315

#### Image 6



- ➔ Enter the current (old) user parameter password (Image 6)
- ➔ This password is factory set as: "3333"

Image 7



- ➔ A new 4-digit password can now be entered (Image 7)
- → CAUTION: Keep this password safe. If this password is lost, the password for the device settings (admin password) will be needed for further parameter adjustments. This must be requested from the manufacturer or supplier of the TCS.

#### Image 8



➔ After entering the new password, confirm the entry with the tick (Image 8)



- The message "Password saved" appears (Image 9)
- After this process, the process can be repeated using the current password (Image 9)

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 23/315

# 2.5 Change (edit) values

To change a value (parameter) or a status in a menu, directly select the box with a light blue background. All boxes with a white background are purely displays and cannot be edited. The following sub-menu is an example (see Image 10): "Fan settings"

	Image 10			
	[	FANS S	ETTINGS	
	<u>م</u>	ontrol E	BM Modbus	
ſV,	Direction of rotation	0	Number of devices	1
5	Number of fans per unit	1	No. of fans for alarm	1
	Max speed %	100	Emergency mode	Off
	Min speed %	0	gency speed %	50.0
	Limit speed rpm	1250	Emergency Delay sec.	40.0
	Nominal speed rpm	2800		
	% <ventilatortexte></ventilatortexte>	5		

After selecting a box with a light blue background with a digit, an input window with numbers or letters opens. The desired value or amount can be entered here and then confirmed with OK or cancelled with ESC. The minimum and maximum values to be entered are displayed over the keypad (see Image 11).



(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 24/315

# 3. INFO/STATUS



All relevant manufacturer's information as well as the software and hardware versions can be found here. This information is urgently required in order to provide the best possible assistance with any support requests (see Image 12).

Image 12







Overview of currently installed licences.

Image 14

 License Manager

 ModBus RTU Master Lizenz
 Installed

 ModBus RTU Slave Lizenz
 Installed

 WebServer Lizenz
 Not Installed

 ModBus TCP Server Lizenz
 Not Installed

 FTP Server Lizenz
 Installed

# 3.2 Order / Item

By pressing the "Order number/Item" box for at least 5s (see Image 13), the following window opens (Image 15), in which the customer-specific order data and the serial number of the TCS.2 controller are entered.



#### This function cannot be used by the customer (manufacturer's password necessary).



Image 15

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 26/315

# 4. DEVICE SETTINGS



This area is protected by a device password (see chapter 2.4 "*Passwords*"). In the device settings, it is possible for the manufacturer or supplier of the heat exchanger system to adapt the TCS to its tasks for the respective customer application.

Image 16



Leaving Device settings, incl. its sub-menu, is done using the Back or HOME buttons.

The marked sub-menus are described below. The outlined digits indicate the chapter number.

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 27/315

# 4.1 Heat exchanger system

lmage 18



(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 28/315

## 4.1.1 Selection of heat system / explanation of terms



This function is presented in white and cannot be adjusted by the customer (manufacturer's password necessary).

The following device types can be selected from the factory:

- 1. Condenser dry
- 2. Condenser sprayed
- 3. Condenser dry, multi-circuit, max. selection
- 4. Condenser sprayed, multi-circuit, max. selection
- 5. Condenser dry, dual circuit, separated control
- 6. Condenser sprayed, dual circuit, separated control
- 7. Recooler dry
- 8. Recooler sprayed
- 9. Recooler dry, dual circuit, max. selection
- 10. Recooler sprayed, dual circuit, max. selection
- 11. Recooler dry, dual circuit, separated control
- 12. Recooler sprayed, dual circuit, separated control
- 13. Condenser adiabatic pads
- 14. Condenser adiabatic pads, dual circuit, separated control
- 15. Recooler adiabatic pads
- 16. Recooler adiabatic pads, dual circuit, separated control
- 17. Evaporative condenser
- 18. Evaporative recooler
- 19. Insulated cooler
- 20. Penthouse cooler
- 21. Air cooler
- 22. Hybrid condenser
- 23. Hybrid recooler



In the selection of the heat system, it is determined whether the TCS functions as a cooling tower manager (<u>several</u> slave devices controlled) or takes over control and regulation for <u>one</u> device and its fans as standard. See also chapter 11.1 "Adjustments in Device settings" and chapter 11.2 "Adjustments in Main menu  $\rightarrow$  Additional functions  $\rightarrow$  Cooling tower manager"



# **Explanation of terms:**

#### Condenser:

An air-cooled condenser is an important component in the cooling system. Compressed coolant (refrigerant vapour) is condensed by releasing heat into the ambient air using fans.

#### **Recooler:**

Waste heat occurs in different ways in industrial and cooling processes. This is transferred to a carrier medium in the form of water, a water-glycol mixture, steam or thermal oil. Recoolers dispel this waste heat into the ambient air.

#### Dry:

With a dry cooler or condenser, it is not possible to cool the carrier medium below the ambient air temperature. The cooling limit distance in this case is the difference between the medium outlet and air inlet temperature. For dry recoolers, a cooling limit distance of 7-8 °C is still economical.

#### **Evaporator:**

In evaporators, the tube bundle heat exchanger is sprinkled with the coolant water. In counterflow, the air flows through the tube bundle and is therefore in direct contact with the coolant water. The heat is dissipated using a combined material and heat transfer process. In this process, about 2/3 of the heat flow is dissipated into the ambient air through evaporation, and only 1/3 through convection.

#### Air cooler:

Air coolers suck the heated room air on one side and lead this through a finned heat exchanger containing water or a water-glycol mixture. In this way, heat is absorbed from the room air flowing through it. See also chapter 5.8.2 "Medium functions".

#### Insulated cooler:

Insulated coolers are recirculating coolers in a container design, which are mounted in front of corresponding openings in the external walls of refrigeration rooms and control the temperature of the connected refrigeration room from there. The insulated cooler also has an opening on the side against the wall, through which the refrigeration room air is sucked, cooled and blown in again. Both openings are coordinated in size. The opening is provided with a horizontal defrost flap. When opened, this separates the intake and outlet air, closed refrigeration room and the inner space of the insulated cooler. Fans for transporting air are mounted directly on the cooler or evaporator block. These are dimensioned according to the desired air quantity and pressure.

#### Sprayed:

These devices are dry recoolers or condensers, which are additionally fitted with one or more nozzle sticks. Depending on the design, these are arranged under or next to the finned heat exchanger. If needed, the water is sprayed into or against the direction of air flow, in which there is a precooling

💓 thermofin 🚽	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 30/315

effect of the air sucked in due to the evaporation of the water. Part of the sprayed water also reaches the fin surface and wets it. This results in a further evaporation effect that allows cooling below the ambient air temperature. Dry recoolers and condensers are generally designed for dry operation. Wet mode with spraying is only for peak load coverage.

#### Adiabatic pads:

Recoolers or condensers with adiabatic precooling systems have wetting mats, through which the external air is sucked in. The air flows through the mats that are humidified with water, where they are cooled through evaporation (withdrawal of evaporation enthalpy) before entering the heat exchangers. This increases the temperature difference of the heat exchange, and return or condensing temperatures below ambient temperature are even possible. As no water is placed directly on the heat exchanger, but rather only precooled air, the possible duty cycle of the humidification is significantly higher than with the sprayed systems.

#### Hybrid:

Hybrid devices cool the medium with ambient air and with water evaporation. At the low temperature range, the heat is exchanged convectively (dry cooling). At high temperatures, the surface of the finned heat exchanger is wetted with water. The heat is then released to the ambient air partially convectively, partially in latent form as invisible steam.

#### Dual circuit / multi-circuit:

These devices have two to max. four hydraulically separated circuits that are installed in one or two separated, finned heat exchangers. For this reason, each circuit has a separate pressure or temperature sensor.

#### Max. selection:

This function relates to dual or multi-circuit devices that work with only one internal regulator and multiple sensors. The circuit with the higher value at the sensor (pressure or temperature) generally becomes the controlled variable in the TCS and thereby determines the control variable (speed of fans).

#### Separated control:

Both lines of a dual circuit device are not only considered as separate hydraulically, but also in terms of control. For this reason, there are also two internal controllers whose control variable corresponds to two different fan groups. Two different coolants or heat transfer media are possible.



# 4.1.2 Selection of device design

This function is also presented in white and cannot be changed by the customer (manufacturer's password necessary). The following device designs can be selected from the factory. These are shown as an example in the selection and in the start screen.

- 1. Table cooler horizontal single row
- 2. Table cooler horizontal two-row
- 3. Table cooler vertical single row
- 4. Table cooler vertical two-row
- 5. Double block cooler V-shape single row
- 6. Double block cooler V-shape two-row
- 7. Evaporator single row
- 8. Evaporator two-row
- 9. Hybrid device single row
- 10. Hybrid device two-row



In the case of the "insulated cooler" and "penthouse cooler" heating systems, there are special device designs/flap variants. *See also chapter* 10.1 "*Selection of heat exchanger* system – insulated cooler".

# 4.1.3 Load factory settings

After selection of the heating system, the factory settings must be loaded during commissioning. The system sets all device-specific standard settings and setpoints, and configures the inputs and outputs.



Caution! All previous parameter adjustments and customer settings will be lost. It is essential to compare the set parameters with the parameter list on the circuit diagram beforehand!

(🚧) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 32/315

# 4.1.4 Save/load device settings

All settings and parameters are automatically saved in a fail-safe manner after entry. However, if a new program or an update is loaded, the A: drive is cleaned and all data are lost.

To prevent this, the user has the option to save their settings and parameter on an internal B: drive. For this reason, please respond to the security prompt: "Are you sure?" with "save".

Image 19			
	HEAT EXCHANGER SYSTEM		
	Dry cooler adiabatic pads two circuits, separate control		
	Double block cooler V-shape single row		
	SAVE / LOAD DEVICE SETTINGS		
	Are you sure?		
	🤚 🖸 🖉		

After a new program version has been recorded, the process can be repeated and the security prompt can be answered with "load".

Now the saved data from B: drive are loaded back into A: drive. If the process needs to be interrupted, this is possible at any time with the "Back" button.



# 4.2 Control

In the sub-menu, the user determines the signal used to control or activate the respective signal. The right arrow button takes the user to the expanded con here here (from chapter 4.2.7. Hygiene circuit).

# The following is a list of setting options:

# 4.2.1 Request (enable)

In addition to switching on locally via the display in the start screen (see chapter 2.3.1 ON /OFF), there is a second condition for putting the device into operation. The request (enable) must be set externally or permanently via the menu. The following setting options in the menu exist for this purpose (right and left arrow keys):

Signal type:	$\rightarrow$ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON
	$\rightarrow$ via terminal *	+ 24 VDC at terminal X7.1 (DI-1), see chapter 1.4 (Circuit diagram TCS.2)
		The type of communication bus is set in Device settings → GLT bus system. See also chapter 0 "Possible settings: ON - OFF
		Factory settings: OFF
	→ via bus	GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system"
Selection options:		The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS:
		Request to TCS (write to TCS): Register 1, Bit 0 (Bool), (Register value 1)
		Message from TCS (read from TCS): Register 141, Bit 6 (Bool), (Register value 64)
	→ SW1 fixed ON **	The request is permanently activated (ON). Internal setpoint 1 (NC – normal cooling) is applied to the controller.
	→ SW2 fixed ON **	The request is permanently activated (ON). Internal setpoint 2 (FC – free cooling or HR –- heat recovery) is applied to the controller.
	* Factory settings	

(muthoursofin <sup>®</sup>	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
thermofin®	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 34/315

	** These settings are typically used for the functional test and for commissioning. If e.g. no external release has been sent by the GLT.
--	---

# 4.2.2 Control setpoint switching

The program differentiates between two editable setpoints. Adjustable in *Main menu*  $\rightarrow$  *Setpoints* (see also chapter 5.7 "*Setpoints*"). These are "setpoint 1 – NC – normal cooling" and "setpoint 2 – FC – free cooling" or "setpoint 2 – HR –, heat recovery" for condensers.

Signal type:	→ binary	0 = NC - normal cooling 1 = FC – free cooling / HR – heat recovery
	→ via terminal *	+ 24 VDC at terminal X7.2 (DI-2), see chapter 1.4 (Circuit diagram TCS.2)
	→ via AT (Außentemperatur, external temperature)	The setpoint changeover is controlled by the external temperature.
		The switching thresholds are set in <i>Main menu</i> $\rightarrow$ <i>Setpoints</i> $\rightarrow$ <i>Setpointsw. AT.</i> However, this is only displayed after selecting "via AT" (see also chapter B)
	-→ via bus	The type of communication bus is set in Device settings → GLT bus system. See also chapter 0 "Possible settings: ON - OFF
Selection options:		Factory settings: OFF
		GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system"
		The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS: <b>Write:</b> Register 1, Bit 1 (Bool), (Register value 2)
		Read NC1 (Normal cooling 1) active: Register 164, Bit 0 (Bool), (Register value 1) Read NC2 (Normal cooling 2) active: Register 164, Bit 1 (Bool), (Register value 2)
		Read FC1 (Free cooling 1) active: Register 164, Bit 2 (Bool), (Register value 4)

	Operating instructions controller		20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	••••••	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	
		Read FC2 (Free coolin Register 164, Bit 3 (Bo Read HR1 (Heat recov Register 164, Bit 4 (Bo Read HR2 (Heat recov Register 164, Bit 5 (Bo	ol), (Register value 8) /ery 1) active: ol), (Register value 16) /ery 2) active:
	→ via dT, AT-ET	The setpoint changeov temperature difference temperature). The switching threshold → Setpoints → Setpoin See also chapter	(inlet/external ds are set in <i>Main menu</i>
	→ Off	Function deactivated.	
	* Factory settings		

# 4.2.3 Night limit control

With this function, the maximum fan speed is limited to a value in order to reduce the noise emissions to a minimum at certain times (at least at night). Adjustable in *Main menu*  $\rightarrow$  *Setpoints* (see also chapter 5.7.4 "*Night* limitation").

Signal type:	→ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON
	$\rightarrow$ via terminal *	+ 24 VDC at terminal X7.3 (DI-3), see chapter 1.4 (Circuit diagram TCS.2)
Selection options:	→ via bus	The type of communication bus is set in Device settings → GLT bus system. See also chapter 0 "Possible settings: ON - OFF <u>Factory</u> settings: OFF GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system" The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS: <b>Request to TCS (write to TCS):</b> Register 1, Bit 2 (Bool), (Register value 4)
	→ Off	Function deactivated.

we the sum of in <sup>®</sup>	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 36/315

\* Factory settings

# 4.2.4 Control setpoint shifting

This function allows the operator to adjust the condensing pressure or the outlet pressure to certain operating conditions. All relevant values for this are set in *Main menu*  $\rightarrow$  *Setpoints*  $\rightarrow$  *Setpoint shifting.* However, this is only displayed after selecting a control (see also chapter 5.7.3 "Setpoint shifting") The following control options are available:

Signal type:	$\rightarrow$ analog	0 – 100 %	
	→ Off *	Function deactivated.	
	→ via terminal 0 – 10 V	0 – 10 V signal at terminal X4.31 (AI-3) or X4.32 (AI-4) with dual circuit devices, see chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)	
	→ via terminal 2 – 10 V	2 – 10 V signal at terminal X4.31 (AI-3) or X4.32 (AI-4) with dual circuit devices, see chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)	
Selection options:	→ via terminal 0 – 20 mA	0 – 20 mA signal at terminal X4.31 (AI-3) or X4.32 (AI-4) with dual circuit devices, see chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)	
	→ via terminal 4 – 20 mA	4 – 20 mA signal at terminal X4.31 (AI-3) or X4.32 (AI-4) with dual circuit devices, see chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)	
	→ via AT (Außentemperatur,	The shifting starts to raise the setpoint at a certain external temperature.	
	external temperature)	All relevant values for this can be set in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Setpoints $\rightarrow$ "Setpoint shifting" (see also chapter 5.7.3 " <i>Setpoint</i> shifting")	
(🎉) thermofin	Operating instructions controller		20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
---------------------------	-----------------------------------	---	--
heat exchangers · Germany		Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	
	→ via bus	The type of communicat Device settings → GLT chapter 0 "Possible set ON - OF Factory settings: GLT (Gebäudeleittechr system) bus system"). The following parameter communication via MO <u>Circuit 1:</u> Register 4 (INT), (Register 250 → -25.0°C to +25.0°C or - -45.0°F to +45.0°F) <u>Circuit 2:</u> Register 5 (INT), (Register 25.0°C or - -25.0°C to +25.0°C or - -45.0°F to +45.0°F)	Tobus system (see also trings: F OFF nik, building control ers exist for direct DBUS: ster value: -250 to 450 to +450 → for ster value: -250 to
	* Factory settings		

#### 4.2.5 Control slave setpoint

The internal controller(s) will be deactivated. The fan speed is influenced 100 % by the slave setpoint. The following signal sources can be selected here:

Signal type:	$\rightarrow$ analog	0 – 100 %
	→ Off *	Function deactivated.
	→ via terminal 0 – 10 V	0 – 10 V signal at terminal X4.31 (AI-3) or X4.32 (AI-4) with dual circuit devices, see chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)
Selection options:	→ via terminal 2 - 10 V → via terminal 0 - 20 mA → via terminal 4 - 20 mA	2 – 10 V signal at terminal X4.31 (AI-3) or X4.32 (AI-4) with dual circuit devices, see chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)
		0 – 20 mA signal at terminal X4.31 (AI-3) or X4.32 (AI-4) with dual circuit devices, see chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)
		4 – 20 mA signal at terminal X4.31 (AI-3) or X4.32 (AI-4) with dual circuit devices, see chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)

	thermofin <sup>®</sup> heat exchangers · Germany
--	---

	The type of communication bus is set in Device settings → GLT bus system. See also chapter 0 "Possible settings: ON - OFF
	Factory settings: OFF
→ via bus	GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system"
	The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS: <u>Circuit 1:</u> Register 6 (INT), (Register value: 0 to 1000 →
	0.0 – 100.0 %)
	Circuit 2: Register 7 (INT), (Register value: 0 to 1000 → $0.0 - 100.0$ %)
→ via terminal 2 – 10 V with emergency operation	<ul> <li>2 – 10 V signal at terminal X4.31 (AI-3) or</li> <li>X4.32 (AI-4) with dual circuit devices, see</li> <li>chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)</li> <li>In the event of signal loss (&lt; 2V), the control switches to autonomous operation when using the sensors connected to the TCS.</li> </ul>
→ via terminal 4 – 20 mA with emergency operation	<ul> <li>4 – 20 mA signal at terminal X4.31 (AI-3) or</li> <li>X4.32 (AI-4) with dual circuit devices, see chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)</li> <li>In the event of signal loss (&lt; 4mA), the control switches to autonomous operation when using the sensors connected to the TCS.</li> </ul>
$\rightarrow$ internal	The control signal is specified by an internally generated value. For the insulated cooler, for example, this can be a set fixed speed during normal cooling. See also chapter <i>10.4.10 "Fan fixed</i> speed"
$\rightarrow$ without signal	The fans are controlled externally, but directly and not via the TCS.2
* Factory settings	

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 39/315

#### 4.2.6 Control winter mode

This function is only relevant for humidified or wetted devices, and can be set in the Main menu.

To prevent frost damage to the hydraulic system, the device switches from summer mode (normal mode) to winter mode from a set external temperature. The pipeline system in the area subject to frost is emptied. The current status is presented in different sub-menus as a sun or ice crystal (see below). All relevant settings are made in *Main menu*  $\rightarrow$  *Wet mode*  $\rightarrow$  *"Winter mode"* (see also chapter 6.4.1 *"Winter mode /* Summer mode"). The following options exist to activate this function:

Signal type:	$\rightarrow$ binary	0 = OFF → Summer mode 1 = ON → Winter mode $\forall \forall \forall$
	→ Internal *	The TCS records the external temperature with the installed external sensors. The function is switched on and off using the set parameters in <i>Main menu</i> $\rightarrow$ <i>Wet mode</i> $\rightarrow$ <i>"Winter mode"</i> .
	$\rightarrow$ via terminal	+ 24 V DC at terminal X7.5 (DI-5) or terminal X7.8 (DI-8), can be selected in Device settings $\rightarrow$ <i>Inputs</i> / Outputs $\rightarrow$ " <i>Digital IN basic device</i> " see chapter 1.4 "circuit diagram TCS.2)
Selection options:	-→ via bus	The type of communication bus is set in Device settings → GLT bus system (see also chapter 0 "Possible settings: ON - OFF
		Factory settings:OFFGLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system").The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS:Request to TCS (write to TCS): Register 1, Bit 13 (Bool), (Register value 8192)Message from TCS (read from TCS): Winter mode active Register 144, Bit 11 (Bool), (Register value 2048)

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 40/315

→ Off	Function deactivated.
* Factory settings	

## 4.2.7 Control hygiene circuit circuit 1 / 2

For reasons of hygiene, stagnating water in the pipe should be avoided. The hygiene circuit is for emptying the water pipe from the main water valve to the device (see also chapter 6.4.6 "*Hygiene* circuit").



This function must be set to "ON" in Device settings  $\rightarrow$  System  $\rightarrow$  Wetting  $\rightarrow$  "Hygiene switching". Otherwise, the control has no effect!

The following options for control exist:

Signal type:	$\rightarrow$ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON
	→ Internal *	With the adiabatic switched off (no water demand), the function is activated after the set waiting time in <i>Main menu</i> $\rightarrow$ <i>Wet mode</i> $\rightarrow$ <i>"Hygiene circuit"</i> . The function is only deactivated again once the humidification / wetting has been requested again.
	→ via terminal	<ul> <li>+ 24 V DC at terminal X7.7 (DI-7), can be selected in <i>Device settings</i> → <i>Inputs / Outputs</i></li> <li>→ "Digital IN basic device" see also chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)</li> </ul>
Selection options:	→ via bus	The type of communication bus is set in Device settings → GLT bus system (see also chapter 0 "Possible settings: ON - OFF Factory settings: OFF GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system"). The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS: Request to TCS (write to TCS): <u>Circuit 1:</u> Register 1, Bit 14 (Bool), (Register value 16384) <u>Circuit 2:</u> Register 2, Bit 12 (Bool), (Register value 4096) Message from TCS (read from TCS): <u>Hygiene function circuit 1 active:</u> Register 144, Bit 9 (Bool), (Register value 512) <u>Hygiene function circuit 2 active:</u> Register 146, Bit 4 (Bool), (Register value 16)

("" the sum of in"	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 42/315

→ Off	Function deactivated.
* Factory settings	

#### 4.2.8 Control master mode external

This function is used with devices that are controlled in a group of several devices in slave mode or by a master (enable via bus, speed control, winter/summer mode, external actual value). As long as the master sends an "OK" signal, the TCS reacts to the signals named. If the master fails, the device changes to autonomous control and obtains the required values via terminals.

Signal type:	→ binary	0 = OFF → external master inactive 1 = ON → external master active
Selection options:	→ Off *	Function deactivated.
	→ via terminal	<ul> <li>+ 24 V DC at terminal X7.5 (DI-5) or X7.7 (DI-7)</li> <li><i>"External master OK"</i></li> <li><i>Device settings</i> → <i>Inputs / Outputs</i> → <i>"Digital</i></li> <li><i>IN basic device"</i></li> <li>Digital output X7.15 (DO-7) <i>"Master OK"</i></li> <li><i>Device settings</i> → <i>Inputs / Outputs</i> → <i>"Digital</i></li> <li><i>OUT basic device"</i></li> <li>see also chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)</li> </ul>
	→ via bus	The type of communication bus is set in Device settings → GLT bus system (see also chapter 0 "Possible settings: ON - OFF <u>Factory</u> settings: OFF GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system"). The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS: Master live write to TCS: Register 1, Bit 12 (Bool), (Register value 4096)
	→ via Bus with Lifebit	The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS: Life Bit write to TCS: Register 3, Bit 15 (Bool), (Register value 32768) The TCS expects a pulse from the GLT (depending on the set time out time) in order to monitor the function of the master. If the pulse remains off, no external control via bus is

(We the sum of the	Operating instru	uctions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany		Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	
		possible. The TCS then and obtains the required via terminal.	2
	$\rightarrow$ via active bus	The bus activity shows t communication with the	
	* Factory settings		

## 4.2.9 Control reversal of the direction of rotation

Signal type:	$\rightarrow$ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON
	→ Off *	Function deactivated.
	→ via terminal	<ul> <li>+ 24 V DC at terminal X7.5 (DI-5) "Reversal of the direction of rotation"</li> <li>Device settings → Inputs / Outputs → "Digital IN basic device"</li> <li>see also chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)</li> </ul>
Selection options:	→ via bus	The type of communication bus is set in Device settings → GLT bus system (see also chapter 0 "Possible settings: ON - OFF <u>Factory</u> settings: OFF GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system"). The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS: <b>Request to TCS (write to TCS):</b> Register 1, Bit 15 (Bool), (Register value 32767) <b>Message from TCS (read from TCS):</b> Register 141, Bit 13 (Bool), (Register value 9192)
	* Factory settings	6

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 44/315

#### 4.2.10 Control low load control

See also chapter 4.6.5 "Low load settings" and chapter 5.8.5 "Low load".

Signal type:	→ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON
	→ Off *	Function deactivated.
Selection options:	→ internal	The switching thresholds for the individual levels are automatically calculated by the program based on the step count and the limit value. These can be set under: Device settings $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ "Low load" (chap. 0) or in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ "Low load" (chap. 5.8.5)
	→ via terminal	A max. 2-level control is possible. The first (basic load level) remains switched on, the second is activated with the following DI. + 24 V DC at terminal X7.6 (DI-6) "External low load level 1" Device settings $\rightarrow$ Inputs / Outputs $\rightarrow$ "Digital IN basic device" (chap. 0) $\rightarrow$ see also chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)
		The type of communication bus is set in Device settings $\rightarrow$ GLT bus system (see also chapter 0 "Possible settings: ON - OFF
* Factory settings		Factory settings: OFF
		GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system").
	→ via bus	The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS: Request to TCS (write to TCS): Register 2
		Low load control level 1, Bit 0 (Bool), (Register value 1) Low load control level 2, Bit 1 (Bool), (Register
		value 2) Low load control level 3, Bit 2 (Bool), (Register
		value 4) Low load control level 4, Bit 3 (Bool), (Register value 8)
		Low load control level 5, Bit 4 (Bool), (Register value 16)

	<b>Operating instructions controller</b> 20.03.2024 – V	
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 45/315
		·
	Message from TCS (re	ead from TCS):
	(SL = Schwachlast, lo	w load)
	Register circuit 1: 165	
	SL basic load lev. 1 in c	operation, Bit 0 (Bool)
	SL basic load lev. 1 in c	operation, Bit 1 (Bool)
	SL basic load lev. 2 in c	operation, Bit 2 (Bool)
	SL basic load lev. 3 in o	operation, Bit 3 (Bool)
	SL basic load lev. 4 in o	operation, Bit 1 (Bool)
	SL basic load lev. 5 in c	operation, Bit 5 (Bool)
	Register circuit 2: 165	
	SL basic load lev. 1 in o	operation, Bit 6 (Bool)
	SL basic load lev. 7 in d	operation, Bit 7 (Bool)
	SL basic load lev. 8 in o	operation, Bit 8 (Bool)
	SL basic load lev. 9 in o	operation, Bit 9 (Bool)
	SL basic load lev. 10 in	operation, Bit 10 (Bool)
	SL basic load lev. 11 in	operation, Bit 11 (Bool)

🖗) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 46/315

#### 4.2.11 Control Roller control

See also in the following chapters:

Device settings  $\rightarrow$  Additional functions  $\rightarrow$  "Roller control settings (chapter 4.6.6) Main menu  $\rightarrow$  Additional functions  $\rightarrow$  "Roller control menu" (chapter 5.8.6)

Signal type:	$\rightarrow$ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON
	→ Off *	Function deactivated.
	→ via terminal	There is currently no digital input provided to control the roller.
		The type of communication bus is set in Device settings → GLT bus system (see also chapter 0 "Possible settings: ON - OFF
		Factory settings: OFF
		GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system").
Selection options:	election options: → via bus	The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS:
		Request to TCS (write to TCS): Close roller 1
		Register 3, Bit 11 (Bool), (Register value 2048) Close roller 2
		Register 3, Bit 12 (Bool), (Register value 4096) (The respective bit = false means open roller)
		Message from TCS (read from TCS): Roller 1 open Register 177, Bit 0 (Bool), (Register value 1)
		Roller 1 closed Register 177, Bit 2 (Bool), (Register value 4) Roller 2 open
		Roller 2 open Register 177, Bit 8 (Bool), (Register value 256) Roller 2 closed
		Register 177, Bit 10 (Bool), (Register value 1024)

(" they me of in"	thermofin Series TCS 2-		20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
			Page: 47/315
<b>I</b>			
		For further roller messa chapter 5.8.6 " <i>Roller co</i>	-
	$\rightarrow$ via release	This function is currently	/ unavailable.
	→ via wet operation	The roller closes automa mode is internally activa conditions for wet mode the external temperature of the fans or the possib (depending on parameter	ited. Activation include e.g. reaching threshold, the speed le pre-cooling
	* Factory settings		

🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 48/315

#### 4.2.12 Control free cooler valve(e)

See also in Main menu  $\rightarrow$  Additional functions  $\rightarrow$  "Free cooling valve" (chapter 5.8.4)

Signal type:	$\rightarrow$ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON
	→ Off *	Function deactivated.
	→ via setpoint changeover	The temperature difference between inlet temperature and external temperature determines whether the free cooler mode is activated. See also: Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ " <i>Free</i> cooling valve" (chap. 5.8.4)
		The type of communication bus is set in Device settings → GLT bus system (see also chapter 0 "Possible settings: ON - OFF
		Factory settings: OFF
		GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system").
Selection options:		As soon as the bit mentioned below is set, the corresponding valves switch as descrived under " <i>Free</i> cooling valve" (chap. 5.8.4).
	→ via bus	Request to TCS (write to TCS): Free cooler valve (free cooling function) Register 1, Bit 4 (Bool), (Register value 8)
		Message from TCS (read from TCS): Bypass valve Register 164, Bit 10 (Bool), (Register value 1024) Inlet valve Register 164, Bit 11 (Bool), (Register value 2048) Three-way valve Register 164, Bit 12 (Bool), (Register value
		4096)
	* Factory settings	

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 49/315

#### 4.2.13 Control lock wet mode

If active, the main water valve or control valve is closed, so no water is used (e.g. water tank is empty).

Signal type:	$\rightarrow$ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = Wet lock active	
	→ Off	Same function as "internal"	
	→ Internal *	The adiabatic is switched on or off through the parameters in the wet menu "external temperature adiabatic ON" and the "adiabatic speed ON/OFF".	
	→ via terminal	In addition to the internal deactivation conditions for wet mode, the adiabatic can be locked via the following inputs: + 24 V DC at terminal X7.5 (DI-7) or X7.8 (DI- 8), can be selected in <i>Device settings</i> → <i>Inputs</i> / <i>Outputs</i> → " <i>Digital IN basic device</i> " see also chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)	
Selection options:	- <del>)</del> via bus	Soce also endpter 1.4 (enound diagram FOC.2)         The type of communication bus is set in         Device settings → GLT bus system (see also chapter 0 "Possible settings:         ON - OFF         Factory settings:       OFF         GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system").         The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS:         Request to TCS (write to TCS):         Lock wet mode 1         Register 2, Bit 13 (Bool), (Register value 8192)         Lock wet mode 2         Register 2, Bit 14 (Bool), (Register value 8192)         Lock wet mode 1         Register 144, Bit 15 (Bool), (Register value 8192)         Lock wet mode 2         Register 144, Bit 15 (Bool), (Register value 8192)         Lock wet mode 1 active         Register 144, Bit 15 (Bool), (Register value 8192)         Lock wet mode 1 active         Register 144, Bit 15 (Bool), (Register value 32768)         Lock wet mode 2 active         Register 145, Bit 15 (Bool), (Register value 32768)         Lock wet mode 2 active         Register 145, Bit 15 (Bool), (Register value 32768)	

(" the sum of in"	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
thermofin®	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 50/315

\* Factory settings

#### 4.2.14 Source actual value

Reference source for the reference variable of the internal controller.

Signal type:	→ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	
	→ via terminal	The actual value is recorded via a sensor connected to the TCS (e/g/ temperature or pressure). See also: Analog inputs → Inputs/outputs [see also chapter 4.3.3 "Analog IN basic device"]	
Selection options:	→ via bus	[see also chapter 4.3.3 "Analog IN basic	
	* Factory settings		

(🌮) thermofin' 🗕	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 51/315

## 4.2.15 Control spray pump

See also in Main menu  $\rightarrow$  Additional functions  $\rightarrow$  "Spray pump" (chapter 8.2.1)

Signal type:	$\rightarrow$ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	
	→ Off *	Function deactivated.	
	→ internal	If the release (request circuit 1 DI-1) has been set and the conditions in the menu "Spray pump" have been met, the pump switches on. See also: Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ "Spray pump" (chap. 8.2.1)	
	→ via terminal	There is currently no digital input provided for the activation of the spray pump. The pump is also switched on via the release (external request, DI-1) as with "internally".	
		The type of communication bus is set in Device settings → GLT bus system (see also chapter 0 "Possible settings: ON - OFF	
		Factory settings: OFF	
		GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system"). As soon as the bit named below has been set and the conditions in the menu "Spray pump"	
Selection options:			
	→ via bus	The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS:	
		Request to TCS (write to TCS): Spray pump 1	
		Register 2, Bit 5 (Bool), (Register value 32) Spray pump 2 Register 2, Bit 6 (Bool), (Register value 64)	
		Message from TCS (read from TCS): Spray pump 1 Register 144, Bit 12 (Bool), (Register value 4096) Spray pump 2	
		Register 144, Bit 13 (Bool), (Register value 8192)	
	* Factory settings	3	

(🌮) thermofin° –	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 52/315

#### 4.2.16 Control Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling

The type of control selected here relates to two signals. On the one hand, the "request defrosting" and on the other the "request draining and pre-cooling time".

See also:

Chapter 10.3.1 "Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling"

Signal type:	→ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	
	→ Off	Function deactivated.	
	→ via terminal *	Request defrosting: + 24 V DC at terminal X7.2 (DI-2) Request draining/pre-cooling time + 24 V DC at terminal X7.3 (DI-3) see chapter 1.4 "circuit diagram TCS.2)	
Selection options:	→ via bus	The type of communication bus is set in Device settings → GLT bus system (see also chapter 0 "Possible settings: ON - OFF Factory settings: OFF GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system"). The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS: Request to TCS (write to TCS): Request defrosting: Register 1, Bit 1 (Bool), (Register value: 2) Request draining/pre-cooling time Register 2, Bit 1 (Bool), (Register value: 4) Message from TCS (read from TCS): Defrosting active: Register 158, Bit 1 (Bool), (Register value: 1) Draining time active: Register 158, Bit 1 (Bool), (Register value: 2) Pre-cooling time active:	

thermofin <sup>®</sup>	Operating instructions controller		20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
	••••••	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	
		Register 158, Bit 4 (Boo 16384)	l), (Register value:
	→ via schedule	In addition to the option manually (via terminal o option of automatic d schedule. A maximum o set for this (see 10.4.13	r bus), there is also the efrosting according to f 4 times per day can be
	* Factory settings insulated cooler		

## 4.2.17 Control fans off

See also chapter 10.3.2 "Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)"

Signal type:	→ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	
	→ Off *	Function deactivated.	
	$\rightarrow$ internal	The fans are controlled by the TCS. This means that the information about the standstill is available internally.	
	→ via terminal	Feedback notifications of external fans are off + 24 V DC at terminal X7.6 (DI-6) or + 24 V DC at terminal X7.7 (DI-7)	
Selection options:	- <del>)</del> via bus	see chapter 1.4 "circuit diagram TCS.2)         The type of communication bus is set in         Device settings → GLT bus system (see also         chapter 0 "Possible settings:         ON - OFF         Factory settings:         OFF         GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system").         The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS:         Feedback to TCS (write to TCS):         Register 3, Bit 3 (Bool), (Register value 8)         Message from TCS (read from TCS):         Register 158, Bit 12 (Bool), (Register value 4096)	

thermofin <sup>®</sup>	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5	
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 54/315	

\* Factory settings

## 4.2.18 Control standby

A condition for activating the standby mode is that the device is switched off. See also chapter 10.6.2 *"Functional diagram* standby" *and* chapter 10.3.3 *"Standby"*.

Signal type:	$\rightarrow$ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	
	→ Off *	Function deactivated.	
	→ via terminal	Request standby: + 24 V DC at terminal X7.5 (DI-5) see chapter 1.4 "circuit diagram TCS.2)	
Selection options:	→ via bus	The type of communication bus is set in Device settings → GLT bus system (see also chapter 0 "Possible settings: ON - OFF          Factory settings:       OFF         GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system").         The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS:         Request to TCS (write to TCS): Register 3, Bit 0 (Bool), (Register value 1)         Message from TCS (read from TCS): Register 158, Bit 13 (Bool), (Register value 8192)	
	* Factory settings		

(🌮) thermofin° –	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 55/315

#### 4.2.19 Control heat pump operation circuit 1/2

For switching the operating sense of the TCS controller from cooling to heating.

Signal type:	→ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON		
	→ Off *	Function deactivated.		
	→ via terminal	Request heat pump operation: + 24 V DC at terminal X7.3 (DI-3)		
Selection options:	-→ via bus	see chapter 1.4 "circuit diagram TCS.2) The type of communication bus is set in Device settings → GLT bus system (see also chapter 0 "Possible settings: ON - OFF Factory settings: OFF GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system"). The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS: Request to TCS (write to TCS): Heat pump operation circuit 1: Register 1, Bit 7 (Bool), (Register value: 128) Heat pump operation circuit 2: Register 1, Bit 8 (Bool), (Register value: 256) Message from TCS (read from TCS): Register 164, Bit 6-7 (Bool), (Register value 64/128)		
	* Factory settings			

(W) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 56/315

## 4.2.20 Control biocide dosing

See also chapter 9.2.2 "Biocide dosing"

Signal type:	$\rightarrow$ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON		
	→ Off *	Function deactivated.		
	→ internal	The TCS starts the vaccination automatically after set intervals.		
	→ via terminal	Request biocide external: + 24 V DC at terminal X7.5, X7.6, X7.7, X7.8 (DI-5 bis DI-8) see chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)		
Selection options:	→ via bus	The type of communication bus is set in Device settings → GLT bus system (see also chapter 0 "Possible settings: ON - OFF Factory settings: OFF GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system"). The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS: Request to TCS (write to TCS): Register 2, Bit 15 (Bool), (Register value 32768) Message from TCS (read from TCS): Biocide program active Register 181, Bit 4 (Bool), (Register value 8) Biocide valve open Register 181, Bit 5 (Bool), (Register value 16)		

(W) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 57/315

## 4.2.21 Control lock circuit 1/2

Options to stop the fans in circuit 1/2 (lock):

Signal type:	→ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	
Selection options:	→ Off *	Function deactivated.	
	$\rightarrow$ via terminal	Request lock circuit 1/2: Circuit 1 $\rightarrow$ + 24 V DC at terminal X7.5 (DI-5) Circuit 2 $\rightarrow$ + 24 V DC at terminal X7.5 (DI-6) see chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)	
	→ via bus	The type of communication bus is set in Device settings → GLT bus system (see also chapter 0 "Possible settings: ON - OFF Factory settings: OFF GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system"). The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS: Request to TCS (write to TCS): Lock circuit 1: Register 1, Bit 5 (Bool), (Register value 32) Lock circuit 2: Register 1, Bit 6 (Bool), (Register value 64) Message from TCS (read from TCS): Circuit 1 ON: Register 141, Bit 6 (Bool), (Register value 64) Circuit 2 ON: Register 141, Bit 7 (Bool), (Register value 128)	
	→ Via terminal UTW	Same function as "via terminal". However, the internally generated message "Temperature too low – warning" is simultaneously suppressed. This function is used e.g. with H2O-operated recoolers, which are drained when the heat load is too low in winter. When draining, the fans must be locked and the low temperature warning suppressed.	

(" the sum of in"	Operating instru	Operating instructions controller	
thermofin®		Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	
	→ via bus UTW	Same function as "via bu internally generated mes too low – warning" is sim	
	* Factory settings	* Factory settings	

## 4.2.22 Control forced cycle

See also chapter 5.8.3 "Forced and cleaning cycle"

Signal type:	$\rightarrow$ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	
	→ Off *	Function deactivated.	
Selection options:	→ internal	The TCS starts the fans automatically after a set standstill time,	

## 4.2.23 Control cleaning cycle

See also chapter 5.8.3 "Forced and cleaning cycle"

Signal type:	$\rightarrow$ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	
	→ Off *	Function deactivated.	
Selection options:	→ internal	The TCS automatically starts a cleaning cycle after completion of the set operating days.	

🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 59/315

## 4.2.24 Control media pump 1/2

Conveying the medium in the heat-releasing secondary circuit. See also chapter 5.8.2 "Medium functions".

Signal type:	$\rightarrow$ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON		
Selection options:	→ Off *	Function deactivated.		
	→ via release	Pump start via device request (enable) see chapter 4.2.1 "Request (enable)"		
	→ Via outlet temperature 2	Pump start via outlet temperature 2. (see chapter 4.3.3 "Analog IN basic device") For setting the associated activation and deactivation thresholds, see chapter 5.8.2 "Medium functions"		
	→ via room temperature	Pump start via room temperature. (see chapter 4.3.3 "Analog IN basic device") For setting the associated activation and deactivation thresholds, see chapter 5.8.2 "Medium functions"		
	* Factory settings			

## 4.2.25 Control medium valve(s)

Introduction of the refrigerant carrier into the cold-releasing secondary circuit. See also chapter 5.8.2 "Medium functions".

Signal type:	$\rightarrow$ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON	
Selection options:	→ Off *	Function deactivated.	
	$\rightarrow$ via release	Fan actuation via device request (enable)	
		see chapter 4.2.1 "Request (enable)"	

🐲 thermofin	Operating instr	uctions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	••••••	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	
		Γ	
	→ Via outlet temperature 2	Valve actuation via outle (see chapter 4.3.3 "Ana For setting the associate deactivation thresholds, "Medium functions"	log IN basic device") ed activation and
	→ via room temperature	Valve actuation via roor (see chapter 4.3.3 "Ana For setting the associate deactivation thresholds, "Medium functions"	log IN basic device") ed activation and
	* Factory setting	* Factory settings	

# 4.2.26 Control glycol

Glycol monitoring See also chapter 5.8.8 "Glycol monitoring"

Signal type:	$\rightarrow$ binary	0 = OFF, 1 = ON
	→ Off *	Function deactivated.
Selection options:	→ via terminal	Request glycol OK external: + 24 V DC at terminal X7.5, X7.6, X7.7, X7.8 (DI-5 bis DI-8) see chapter 1.4 (circuit diagram TCS.2)
	$\rightarrow$ internal	The TCS acts as a monitoring unit for glycol leaks. Glycol sensors or pressure sensors are connected to the basic device or I/O extensions, and are evaluated.
	* Factory settings	

💓 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 61/315

## 4.3 Inputs/outputs

The configuration of the digital and analog inputs and outputs is described below. In addition to changing the factory settings, various additional functions can be selected and deselected. The selection is made using the arrow keys.

#### 4.3.1 Digital IN basic device

Input	Nr	Function	
DI - 1	0	not used	
(X7.1)	1	External release	

DI - 2 (X7.2)	0	not used	
	1	Setpoint changeover circuit 2	
	2	External defrost release	
	3	Fault fan-/group 1	
	4	Ext. emerg. Stop	

DI - 3 (X7.3)	0	not used
	1	Night time reduction
	2	Drip and pre-cooling time
	3	Fault fan-/group 2
	4	Heat pump modus
	5	Setpoint changeover circuit 2
	6	External winter operation (Inverse)

	0	not used	
DI - 4 (X7.4)	1	External reset	
(*/.4)	2	External winter operation	

	0	not used
	1	Fault fan-/group 1
	2	Repair schwitch fan-/group 1
	3	Lock circle 1
	4	Rotation reversal
DI - 5 (X7.5)	5	FB Drain valve 1
(///.5)	6	FB Shut-off valve 1
	7	FB Free cooler inlet valve
	8	FB Louver flap 1
	9	FB Defrost flap closed
	10	Lock wet operation, circuit 1

(	thermofin®		®	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
				Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 62/315
		11	Fa	ault catch basin	
		12	E>	ternal Master OK	
		13	E۶	ternal winter operation	
		14	Fl	ow sensor	
		15	FF	R fresh water valve	

15	FB fresh water valve
16	Stand by
17	External defrost release
18	Ext. emerg. Stop
19	Hygiene 1 requirement external
20	Biocide requirement External
21	Heat pump modus, circuit 1
22	Glycol message external
23	External Forced run
	16 17 18 19 20 21 22

	1	
	0	not used
	1	Fault fan-/group 2
	2	Repair schwitch fan-/group 2
	3	Lock circle 2
	4	External low load level 1
	5	FB Main water valve 1
	6	FB Spray valve
	7	FB Free cooler bypass valve
	8	FB Louver flap 1
	9	FB Defrost flap opened
	10	FB Medium valve
	11	Spray pump fault
<b>D</b> 1 0	12	nn
DI - 6 (X7.6)	13	Fresh water meter
(\/.0)	14	FB external fans off
	15	Adiabatic pad CV 1, forced ON
	16	Fuse/s
	17	FB storage container
	18	FB Shut-off valve 1
	19	FB Free cooler three-way valve
	20	Hygiene 1 requirement external
	21	Hygiene 2 requirement external
	22	Biocide requirement External
	23	Heat pump modus, circuit 1
	24	Heat pump modus, circuit 2
	25	Glycol message external
	26	External Forced run
	1	

(mu the sum of in	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 63/315

	0	not used
	1	Fault fan-/group 3
	2	Repair schwitch fan-/group 3
	3	FB external fans off
	4	FB Spray valve
	5	FB Storage container
	6	FB Dry cooler three-way valve
	7	Fuse/s
	8	External Master OK
	9	Ext. emerg. stop 1
	10	Subcooler fan 1
	11	nn
DI - 7	12	Fresh water meter
(X7.7)	13	Rotation reversal
	14	FB Wastewater valve
	15	Adiabatic pad CV 2, forced ON
	16	Lock wet operation, circuit 1
	17	FB Shut-off valve 1
	18	Hygiene 1 requirement external
	19	Hygiene 2 requirement external
	20	Biocide requirement External
	21	Heat pump modus, circuit 1
	22	Heat pump modus, circuit 2
	25	FB Medium pump 1
	26	Glycol message external
	26	External Forced run

	0	not used
	1	Fault fan-/group 4
	2	Repair schwitch fan-/group 4
	3	FB pressure increase
	4	FB storage container
	5	Fault dry run
DI - 8 (X7.8)	6	Frost protection monitor
(///.0)	7	Door switch
	8	Ext. winter operation
	9	Ext. emerg. Stop
	10	Ext. emerg. stop 2
	11	Subcooler fan 2
	12	NH3 keeper

	f:	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
$\smile$	rmofi angers•Germ	Jenes IUJ.Z –	Page: 64/315
	13	Rotation reversal	
	14	Lock wet operation, circuit 2	
	15	Fuse/s	
	16	Setpoint changeover circuit 2	
	17	Lock wet operation, circuit 1	
	18	Hygiene 1 requirement external	
	19	Hygiene 2 requirement external	
	20	Biocide requirement External	
	21	Heat pump modus, circuit 1	
	22	Heat pump modus, circuit 2	
	23	Safety thermostat, coil	
	24	FB Medium pump 2	
	25	Glycol message external	

# 4.3.2 Digital OUT basic device

26

External Forced run

Output	Nr	Function	
	0	not used	
DO - 1 (X7.9)	1	Warning = low priority	
	2	Fault circuit 1	

DO - 2 (X7.10)	0	not used
	1	Alarm = high priority
	2	Fault circuit 2
	3	Operation

	0	not used
	1	Operation
DO - 3	2	Operating circuit 1
(X7.11)	3	Fan ring heater
	4	Heat pump modus active
	5	Pre-cooling time active

DO - 4 (X7.12)	0	not used
	1	тся ок
	2	Free cooling
(X7.12)	3	Rep. Switch message
	4	Operating circuit 2
	5	Frost warning

🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5	
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 65/315	

6	Defrost flap/s closed
7	Humidification active
8	Defrost active
9	Reset active

	0	not used	
	1	Fan level 1	
	2	Fault fan-/group 1	
	3	Repair schwitch fan-/group 1	
	4	Low load level 1	
	5	Cascade Level 1	
	6	Rotation reversal active	
	7	Drain valve 1	
	8	Shut-off valve 1	
	9	Free cooler inlet valve	
DO - 5	10	Louver flap 1	
(X7.13)	11	Defrost flap/s opened	
(///120)	12	Wetting active, circuit 1	
	13	Fresh water valve	
	14	Mess. winter operation	
	15	Free cooling, circuit 1	
	16	Reset active	
	17	not used	
	18	Biocide vaccination active	
	19	Mess. Hygiene 1 circuit active	
	20	Biocide program active	
	21	Heat pump modus, circuit 1 active	
	22	Alarm circuit 1 = high priority	

	0	not used
	1	Fan level 2
	2	Fault fan-/group 2
	3	Repair schwitch fan-/group 2
	4	Low load level 2
DO - 6	5	Cascade Level 2
(X7.14)	6	Main water valve 1
	7	Spray valve
	8	Free cooler bypass valve
	9	Louver flap 2
	10	Defrost flap start
	11	Medium valve

(muthownofin <sup>®</sup>	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
thermofin®	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 66/315

12	Spray pump
13	Ambient air damper closed
14	Free cooling, circuit 2
15	Recirculation damper closed
16	Wetting active, circuit 2
17	Reservoir requirement
18	Shut-off valve 1
19	Free cooler three-way valve
20	Mess. Hygiene 1 circuit active
21	Mess. Hygiene 2 circuit active
22	Biocide program active
23	Heat pump modus, circuit 1 active
24	Heat pump modus, circuit 2 active
25	Louver flap heater
26	Reset active
27	Alarm circuit 2 = high priority

	0	not used			
	1	Fan level 3			
	2	Fault fan-/group 3			
	3	Low load level 3			
	4	Cascade Level 3			
	5	Spray valve			
	6	Reservoir requirement			
	7	Defrost flap dir. of travel			
	8	Master OK			
	9	Main cont. 1 = emerg. stop			
	10	Subcooler fan 1			
DO - 7	11	Message Flushing active			
(X7.15)	12	Wastewater valve			
	13	Ambient air damper open			
	14	Recirculation damper open			
	15	TCS OK			
	16	Free cooling circuit 1			
	17	Shut-off valve 1			
	18	Mess. Hygiene 1 circuit active			
	19	Mess. Hygiene 2 circuit active			
	20	Biocide program active			
	21	Heat pump modus, circuit 1 active			
	22	Heat pump modus, circuit 2 active			
	25	Tray heater			

	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5	
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 67/315	

26	Reset active	
26	Medium pump 1	
27	Mess. winter operation (Inverse)	

	0	not used	
	1	Fan level 4	
	2	Fault fan-/group 4	
	3	Low load level 4	
	4	Cascade Level 4	
	5	Pressure increase request	
	6	Reservoir requirement	
	7	Dry-running warning	
	8	Frost warning	
	9	Message door 1 open	
	10	Mess. winter operation	
	11	Main cont. = emerg. stop	
DO - 8	12	Main cont. 2 = emerg. stop	
(X7.16)	13	Oil return solenoid valve	
	14	Tray heater	
	15	Subcooler fan 2	
	16	Message door open	
	17	Biocide vaccination active	
	18	Mess. Hygiene 1 circuit active	
	19	Mess. Hygiene 2 circuit active	
	20	Biocide program active	
	21	Heat pump modus, circuit 1 active	
	22	Heat pump modus, circuit 2 active	
	23	Coil heater	
	24	Reset active	
	25	Medium pump 2	



#### 4.3.3 Analog IN basic device

#### A) Possible configuration



Selecting the right arrow button permits the selection of the following functions:

Input	Nr	Function	
	0	not used	
	1	Pressure sensor 1	KTY 81-210
	2	Outlet sensor 1	KTY 81-210
AI - 1	3	Ambient sensor	KTY 81-210
(X4.29)	4	Room sensor	KTY 81-210
	5	nn	KTY 81-210
	6	Current sensor lifting motor 1	(0 - 10V)
	7	Speed slave 1	(0 - 10V/ 4-20mA)

	0	not used	
	1	Pressure sensor 2	(4- 20mA)
	2	Outlet sensor 2	KTY 81-210
	3	Inlet sensor 1	KTY 81-210
	4	Ambient sensor	KTY 81-210
AI - 2	5	Coil sensor T2.1	KTY 81-210
(X4.30)	6	Current sensor lifting motor 2	(0 - 10V)
	7	Conductivity	(4- 20mA)
	8	Pressure sensor 1	(4- 20mA)
	9	Outlet sensor 1	KTY 81-210
	10	Position feedback Three-way valve	(2 - 10V)
	11	Speed slave 1	(0 - 10V)

	0	not used	
	1	Pressure sensor 3	(4- 20mA)
	2	Inlet sensor 1	KTY 81-210
	3	Ambient sensor	KTY 81-210
	4	Drip tray sensor 1	KTY 81-210
AI - 3 (X4.31)	5	Setpoint shifting 1	(0 - 10V/ 4-20mA)
(/4.51)	6	Speed slave 1	(0 - 10V/ 4-20mA)
	7	Current sensor lifting motor 3	(0 - 10V)
	8	Humidity Sensor	(4- 20mA)
	9	Water level sensor	KTY 81-210
	10	Core tube sensor T1.1	KTY 81-210

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 69/315

	0	not used	
	1	Pressure sensor 4	(4- 20mA)
	2	Inlet sensor 2	KTY 81-210
	3	Ambient sensor	KTY 81-210
	4	Cell sensor	KTY 81-210
	5	Setpoint shifting 2	(0 - 10V/ 4-20mA)
AI - 4	6	Speed slave 2	(0 - 10V/ 4-20mA)
(X4.32)	7	Current sensor lifting motor 4	(0 - 10V)
	8	Humidity Sensor	(4- 20mA)
	9	Feedback, Control valve 1	(2 - 10V)
	10	Drip tray sensor 2	KTY 81-210
	11	Return flow sensor	KTY 81-210
	12	FB Free cooler three-way valve	(2 - 10V)
	13	FB Dry cooler three-way valve	(2 - 10V)

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 70/315

B) Correction values

If the displayed actual value deviates too much from the actual value, a correction factor can be added to or subtracted from the actual value (see example in Image 20).

By selecting the "Correction values" box, the user reaches the following overview:

Image 20				
CORRI	ECTION VALU	JES 01-04		
Input	Value	Correction	Output value	(1)
Pressure sensor 1	20.13 bar	0.20 dp	20.32 bar	Correction value
Pressure sensor 2	17.04 bar	0.20 dp	17.24 bar	For pressure
Outside sensor	24.20 °C	0.00 °dt	24.20 **	
Humidity Sensor	41.94 %rH	0.50 %drH	42,44 %rH	Correction value
				for
				temperature
			<b>₩</b>	3
				Correction values
				for standard
				signals

All blue boxes are activated and can be operated.

#### 1 Correction value for pressure in bar/PSI

The analog inputs for pressure sensors are adjusted to absolute bar (dp  $\triangleq$  delta p – pressure).

Can be edited from -1.00 bar to 1.00 bar

#### 2 <u>Correction value for temperature in °C / °F</u>

For temperature values, two corresponding correction values can be determined using two different measurement points. This adjusts the characteristic curve to the not perfectly linear curve of the temperature sensors (see Image 21).

	(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5	
$\smile$	heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 71/315	

Image 21

Can be edited fromto:
Measurement point 1:
-60.00 … 70.00 °F
Correction value 1:
-20.00 … 20.00 dt°F
Measurement point 2:
70.00 … 140.00 °F
Correction value 2:
-20.00 … 20.00 dt°F

ſ		CORRE	TION	VALU				1.04	
ľ	Sensor	Measuring				Measurin			on val .2
1	Temp.1	0.00	°C	0.00	ďt∘C	30.00	°C	0.00	ďt⁰C
	Temp. 2	0.00	°C	0.00	ďt℃	30.00	°C	0.00	ďt∘C
-	Temp. 3	0.00	°C	0.00	ďt℃	30,00	°C	0.00	dt∘C
	Temp. 4	0.00 🖌	) ∘c	0.00	ďt℃	30,00	°C	0.00	ďt∘C
			m						
		- \[	J						
		_	_						
								回	<₽

## 3 Correction values for standard signals in %

Analog voltage or current inputs (0-10 V, 2-10 V, 0-20 mA, 4-20 mA) are corrected by percentage.

Can be edited from -5.00% to 5.00%

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 72/315

## 4.3.4 Analog OUT basic device

Selecting the right arrow button permits the selection of the following functions:

Output	Nr		
	0	not used	
10.1	1	Rot. speed circuit 1, 0-10V	(0 - 10V)
AO - 1 (X4.34)	2	Rot. speed circuit 1, 2-10V	(0 - 10V)
(74.34)	3	Wetting pump 1 speed	(0 - 10V)
	4	Control valve 1	(2 - 10V)

	0	not used	
	1	Rot. speed circuit 1, 0-10V	(0 - 10V)
	2	Rot. speed circuit 2, 0-10V	(0 - 10V)
	3	Rot. speed circuit 1, 2-10V	(2 - 10V)
	4	Rot. speed circuit 2, 2-10V	(2 - 10V)
	5	Outlet temperature cycle 1	(0 - 10V)
	6	Control valve 1	(2 - 10V)
AO - 2	7	Control valve 2	(2 - 10V)
(X4.35)	8	Pressure circuit 1, 0-10V	(0 - 10V)
	9	Wetting pump 1 speed	(0 - 10V)
	10	Wetting pump 2 speed	(0 - 10V)
	11	Free cooler, three-way controle valve, 2-10V	(2 - 10V)
	12	Condenser, three-way control valve, 2-10V	(2 - 10V)
	13	Subcooler fan circuit 1	(0 - 10V)
	14	Ambient temperature	(0 - 10V)
	15	Low load level 1, 2-10V	(2 - 10V)
(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5	
-------------------------	---	--------------------------	
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 73/315	

## 4.3.5 IN/OUT extensions



Changing these settings is reserved for the manufacturer.

In the case of devices with an extended functional scope (e.g. Thermofin<sup>®</sup> adiabatic pad cooler or thermofin<sup>®</sup> hybrid cooler), the digital and analog I/Os of the TCS basic device are not sufficient. They are then extended with external I/O modules via CAN bus. After loading the factory settings, these are automatically selected or deselected. Depending on the demand and the heat exchanger system, this default setting can still be adjusted in the following menu. Device settings  $\rightarrow$  INPUTS/OUTPUTS $\rightarrow$  IN OUT extensions

 Image 22
 Image 23

 INPUTS / OUTPUTS
 EXTENSIONS CAN

 Digital IN basic unit
 IN OUT EXTENSIONS GENERAL

 Digital OUT basic unit
 IN OUT EXTENSIONS COOLING MAT SYSTEM

 Analog OUT basic unit
 IN OUT Extensions

 IN OUT Extensions
 Image 23

# A) Extensions general



In the example in Image 24, all extensions that are not dependent on configured heat systems are visible.

- → 8 fans are monitored via data inputs e.g. a thermal contact is connected) → extension digital inputs DI-01 to 08
- A fault message is issued via the digital output for each fan → extension digital outputs DO-01 to 08
- → Roller control DIs and DOs switched on

B) Extensions system-specific (e.g. mat cooler)

- → Water valve  $\rightarrow$  extension digital inputs and outputs DI and DO
- → Extension for analog inputs and outputs (temperature, rel. humidity, control valves)





Image 26

# **C)** Assignment of digital I/O extensions

By selecting e.g. the box "Water valve DO" (Image 26), the user reaches the next level, the assignment and status display of the respective I/O module.

The green marking immediately shows which of the inputs or outputs are currently switched on or activated (logic high).

	DIGITAL_OUTPUTS 65-72	(CAN 23)
DO-65	Main water valve 1	
DO-66	Drain valve 1	
DO-67	Shut-off valve 1	
DO-68	Pressure increase 1	
DO-69	Main water valve 2	
DO-70	Drain valve 2	
DO-71	Shut-off valve 2	
DO-72	Pressure increase 2	▲

D) Assignment of analog I/O extensions

By selecting e.g. the box "Analog module Al/AO-KSM", the user reaches the next level, the status display of the respective I/O module.

The current configuration of the analog inputs (AI-05 to AI-10) on the extension module is visible here. In addition to the name and the respective unit, the measured value can be read on the right hand side.

	ANALOG_INPUTS 05-1	.0		
Input	Description	Measurand	Val	ue
AI-05	Feedback, Control valve 1	Physics 2-10V	0.0	%
AI-06	Feedback, Control valve 2	Physics 2-10V	0.0	%
AI-07	Humidity	Humi. 4-20mA	44.2	%rH
AI-08	Ambient temperature	Temp KTY	32.7	°C
AI-09	not used	free nn	,-	nn
AI-10	not used	free nn	,-	ົ
IMP			Ш	20
5"		-		

See 1.1.1E) "Correction values

Selecting the right arrow key displays the assignment of the analog outputs (AO-03 to 06) and their current value.

	ANALOG_OUTPUTS 03-06 (CAN 30)	)	
AO-03	Control valve 1	100.0	%
AO-04	Control valve 2	0.0	%
AO-05	not used	,-	%
AO-06	not used	,-	%
		Ш	<₽

Manual operation of the outputs is not possible in this sub-menu. These can be operated according to the function in the respective sub-menu (e.g. valves or pumps in the "Wet mode" menu - see chapter 5.8.1 "Wet").

MI-09	
AI-10	

Image 28

Image 27

thermofin <sup>®</sup> heat exchangers · Germany	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 76/315

## E) Correction values extensions

Image 29

Similarly to the analog inputs to basic device TCS.2 (see chapter 4.3.3 "*Analog IN basic* device"), correction values can be entered for the inputs of an analog extension. Selecting the "Correction values" box (see Image 27) takes the user to the following overview:

iniago 20					
CORR	ECTION	VALU	JES 05-10		
Input	Valu	ie	Correction	Output value	
FB, Control valve 1	0.00	%	0.00 👧 %	0.00 %	Correction values
FB, Control valve 2	0.00	%	0.00	0.00 %	for standard
Humidity	0.00	%rH	0.00 %drH	0.00 %rH	signals
Ambient temperature	0.00	°C	0.00 💊 °dt	0.00 °C	
not used	,-	nn	,- <\m_	,- nn	(2)
not used	,-	nn	,- nn	,- nn	Correction
				[]] <⊐	values
					for

All blue boxes are activated and can be operated.

## 1 Correction values for standard signals in %

Analog voltage or current inputs (0-10 V, 2-10 V, 0-20 mA, 4-20 mA) are corrected by percentage.

Can be edited from -5.00% to 5.00%

## 2 Correction values for temperature in °C / °F

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5	
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 77/315	1

For temperature values, two corresponding correction values can be determined using two different measurement points. This adjusts the characteristic curve to the not perfectly linear curve of the temperature sensors (see Image 30).

Can be edited from ...to:

Measurement point 1: -60.00 ... 70.00 °F Correction value 1: -20.00 ... 20.00 dt°F

Measurement point 2: 70.00 ... 140.00 °F Correction value 2: -20.00 ... 20.00 dt°F



# 4.4 Fan setting(s)



thermofin <sup>®</sup>	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 78/315

Depending on the type of fan control, the necessary parameters necessary for this change (see Image 31). In the "step switching" or "0 - 10 V DC" control, various setting options are hidden and a further option is displayed [see chapter 4.4.15 "*Number of* fault inputs" (Image 32)].



## 4.4.1 Fan control

The setpoint source of the fans is determined here. The following options for selection exist:

Setpoint source	Explanation
Control EBM Modbus*	The setpoint, status and fault messages are transmitted via Modbus. All registers are written and read according to ebm-Papst specifications. For setting the communication parameter, see chapter 0 " <i>Possible settings:</i> ON - OFF <u>Factory</u> settings: OFF
Control ZA Modbus	GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system".The setpoint, status and fault messages are transmitted via Modbus.All registers are written and read according to Ziehl-Abeggspecifications. For setting the communication parameter, seechapter 0 "Possible settings:ON - OFFFactory settings:OFFGLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system".

	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 79/315
Γ		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
Control EBM Modbus wireless	The setpoint, status and fault messages are All registers are written and read according specifications. The data transfer is carried o system rather than a signal cable. For settin parameter, see chapter 0 " <i>Possible settings</i> "	to ebm-Papst ut by the TCS wireless ig the communication
	Factory settings: OFF	
	GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control sy	ystem) bus system".
Control ZA Modbus wireless	The setpoint, status and fault messages are All registers are written and read according specifications. The data transfer is carried o system rather than a signal cable. For settin parameter, see chapter 0 "Possible settings"Factory GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system)	to Ziehl-Abegg out by the TCS wireless og the communication or ON - OFF
Control 0 – 10 V DC	The setpoint is transferred via an analog 0 - signal. The fault signal relay outputs of the f digital input. With up to 4 fans, this is possib device (DI-5 to DI-8) see also chapter 0 " <i>Digital IN</i> basic device ". With more than 4 fans, no digital inputs or are used, but rather one or more digital CAN chapter 4.3.5 " <i>IN/OUT extensions</i> ").	10 V DC standard ans are connected to a le on the TCS basic n the TCS basic device
Step switching ➔ Chap. 5.8.7	Unregulated AC fans are used, which are co circuit via digital outputs in up to 12 steps. W ext. fault inputs, this is possible on the TCS 8) see also chapter 0 " <i>Digital IN</i> basic device ". With more than 4 fault inputs, no digital in device are used, but rather one or more digital also chapter 4.3.5 " <i>IN/OUT extensions</i> ").	Vith up to 4 fan groups or basic device (DI-5 to DI- puts on the TCS basic
* Factory settings		

# 4.4.2 Fan direction

This function allows the user to blow sucked-in leaves or other contaminants away from the heat exchanger by reversing the direction of rotation of the fans. The control is via terminal or bus. See also chapter 4.2.9 "*Control reversal* of the direction of rotation" or 5.7.7 "*Speed direction reversal* (DRU)".

The following two options are available to select:

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 80/315

 Clockwise rotation in normal operation. As soon as "reverse rotation direction" is activated, the fan rotates counter-clockwise.



Counter-clockwise rotation in normal operation. As soon as "reverse rotation direction" is activated, the fan rotates clockwise.

\* Factory settings

# 4.4.3 Number of fans per device

Number of installed fans in device. The selection options are:

Single row:1-12 fanstwo-row:2-24 fans

Factory settings: 1/2 fans, depending on the heat system selected

## 4.4.4 Maximum speed in %

cannot be edited with step switching (see also chapter 4.4.1 "Fan control")

Percentage upper speed limit with respect to limit speed. The controller outputs this entered value as a maximum.

Factory settings: 100 %



In principle, the percentage limit of the speed output can also be sent via the bus (adjustment from 10...10 %). The value entered in the menu is always the upper limit here. If e.g. the maximum speed in the menu has been set at 80 %, a value of 10...80 % can be sent via the bus. If the sent value is outside of the permitted range, the user receives a message "values outside of the permitted range". If the register remains unwritten (register value: 0), there is no error message either.

Register	Register value (INT)	Maximum speed in %
<b>12</b> "Maximum speed day"	100 1000*	10.0 100.0 %*

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 81/315

\* A maximum register value of 1000 ( $\triangleq$  100 %) is possible if the value set in the "Setpoints" menu is also at 100 %. If this value is lower, this represents the upper limit for the value sent via the bus.

#### 4.4.5 Min. speed in %



Cannot be edited with step switching (see also chapter 4.4.1 "Fan control").

Percentage lower speed limit with respect to limit speed. The controller outputs this entered value as a minimum.

Factory settings: 0 %

## 4.4.6 Limit speed in U/min



Not displayed with step switching or fan control 0 - 10 V DC (see also chapter 4.4.1 "Fan control").

Maximum speed upper limit at 100 % control, which is written in the EC fan (see also chapter 4.4.14 "*Write parameters to fan*" Absolute speed in U/min).

Factory settings: 1250 U/min

Upper limit: Rated speed of the fan

#### 4.4.7 Rated speed in U/min



Non-editable, stamped speed on the type plate of the fan, which is read out directly via the bus. Absolute speed in U/min.

Factory settings: 2800 U/min

#### 4.4.8 Fan rows

Determination of the number of rows in which the fans are arranged. Minimum one, maximum two rows.

Factory settings: 1/2 fan rows, depending on the heat system selected

#### 4.4.9 Number of devices

Number of installed devices to be controlled and regulated by this TCS.

Factory settings: 1 device

## 4.4.10 Number of fans alarm / circuit

The minimum number of faulty fans needed to trigger an alarm (DO-2 alarm  $\rightarrow$  high priority) is given in this parameter. (DO-2 drops out)

Below the specified number of faulty fans, only a warning is recorded and the digital output 1 (DO-1 warning  $\rightarrow$  low priority) drops out.

Lower limit: 1 \* Upper limit: Number of installed fans in device

\* Factory settings

## 4.4.11 Emergency cycle

Cannot be edited with step switching (see also chapter 4.4.1 "Fan control").

For the case of a failure of the signal source of installed fans, there is an emergency cycle function in the EC fan. It is independent of the TCS or upstream controls and must be activated in the EC fan (parametrised). The electronics integrated in the fan monitors the bus communication or the signal height of the analog signal.

If the bus communication or the analog signal is interrupted and needs longer than the time set (4.4.13 *"Emergency cycle delay"*), the emergency cycle speed is activated by the internal electronics in the fan. The level is determined in the following parameter: 4.4.12 *"Emergency cycle speed* in %"



An emergency cycle when monitoring the analog signal can then only take place with control over 2 - 10 V. If the analog signal is under 1.9 V, the emergency cycle speed is activated after the set waiting time.

Possible settings:	OFF
	ON *

\* Factory settings



#### 4.4.12 Emergency cycle speed in %

Cannot be edited with step switching (see also chapter 4.4.1 "Fan control")

Adjustable speed in percent on loss of signal source. This value relates to the maximum speed (see chapter 4.4.4 "*Maximum speed in* %").

Possible settings: 10 to 100% of the max. speed

Factory settings: 50 %

#### 4.4.13 Emergency cycle delay in seconds



Cannot be edited with step switching (see also chapter 4.4.1 "Fan control")

Waiting time on loss of signal source until emergency cycle is activated.

Possible settings: 5 to 60 seconds

Factory settings: 20 seconds



#### 4.4.14 Write parameters to fan \*



\* This button or this function is only visible with a fan control via Modbus.

If all settings and changes have been made, these must be loaded in the fan. To do this, the "Write parameters to fan" button (see left) must be selected. The following notification window then opens:

Image 33



- All further steps influence the function of the device and can strongly influence it. Only trained or instructed personnel should make changes here.
- B) Changing the factory parameters (fan addresses, etc.) is only possible with the manufacturer's password (see also chapter 2.4.1 "*Manufacturer's* password").



A) Change fan parameters

Image 34



To start "Load data", the bus must be stopped. To do this, press the "Stop" button.

Image 35



Image 36



As soon as the bus has been stopped, the following symbol appears: "Write parameters to fan". The process starts after the button is pressed. All in chap. 4.4 "Fan setting(s)" are written to the fan.

• The status bar shows the progress of the loading process.

# Colour codes fans:

<u>Red:</u> Parametrising faulty, please check text notification and correct. The loading process is stopped. The process is continued when the "Tick" or "Acknowledge" button is pressed.  $\rightarrow$  Repeat process.

(Possible error: Limit speed is higher than rated speed; communication interrupted; no voltage at fan)

Green: Parametrising successful.

White: Fan not yet parametrised.



On leaving the menu, the bus is automatically set to RUN again.



## B) Change factory parameters

Access to this area is reserved for the manufacturer, and it is protected by the manufacturer's password.

On this level, the fan can not only be parametrised (as in **A**), but also readdressed, or the address can be reset to factory settings.



## (1) Function selection:

#### → "Parametrising and addressing manual"

- All parameters set in chap. 4.4(Fan setting(s)) are written to the fan.
- The manually entered addresses (see (2)) are written to the fan.

#### → "Parametrising and addressing automatic"

- All parameters set in chap. 4.4(Fan setting(s)) are written to the fan.
- The fans are readdressed. The "New fan number" (see (2)) is automatically incremented after each successful addressing process. Starting at 1 to the edited "number of fans per device" (see chapter 4.4.3 "*Number of fans* per device").

#### → "Fan(s) – only parametrising"

- All parameters set in chap. 4.4(Fan setting(s)) are written to the fan.
- The address set in each case is not changed.

#### → "Reset fan address(es)"

- The addresses of all fans connected to the bus and supplied with voltage are reset to "factory settings".

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 87/315

To start the function in (1), the bus must be stopped. To do this, press the "Stop" button (see Image 38).



Caution! If two or more fans have the same Modbus address, these must be disconnected from the mains. Only the fan to be newly addressed can be connected!

Image 38

		ZATION/ADDRESSING d addressing automatic	]	As soon as the bus has been stopped, the following symbol appears: "Write parameters to fan".
Limit speed rpm-Set	1250	Limit speed rpm-Actuell 0	]	
Emergency speed %-Set	50	Emergency speed rpm-Actuell 0	]	After pressing the button, the function
Emergency Delay secSet	20	Emergency Delay secActuell 0	]	selected in (1) is the carried out.
Total number of fans	14	Load data, only in stop mode		<u> </u>
Load data, start		┉ ✓ ြ ← ←	-	The status bar shows the progress of the loading process.
	<b>f</b>			



On leaving the menu, the bus is automatically set to RUN again.

## 4.4.15 Number of fault inputs

Only effective with control with 0-10 V DC and step switching.

Editable number of digital inputs that report an OK message or fault. These can be occupied by an individual fan or a group of signalling contacts connected in series, as required.

<u>Upper limit:</u> Number of fans in device (max. 1 fault input per fan)

Lower limit: 0 fault inputs

## 4.4.16 Base speed %

Adjustable minimum speed in percent

Possible settings: 0.0 – 100 %

Factory settings: 0.0 %



## 4.4.17 Enable via DO (Digital output)

From a fan setpoint greater than 2%, the respective digital output (fan speed ...) is switched. This can be used e.g. as a FU release. This is possible on the basic device from fan 1 to 4. More than 4 fans are than released via the CAN16 DO module.

Possible settings: ON - OFF

Factory settings: OFF

thermofin®	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5	
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 89/315	

# 4.5 GLT (Gebäudeleittechnik, building control system) bus system

The desired bus system is selected in the upper part of the menu. All necessary parameters for the respective communication type appear in the lower part.



# 4.5.1 Modbus RTU (slave)

The minimum waiting time of the master between two requests (inter scan delay) must be at least 200 ms!

The baud rate, parity and stop bit settings must agree with the values of the "master". The following communication settings can be edited:

Baud rate: 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200 baud

Parity bit: no → no parity Even → even parity Odd → odd

With activated parity testing (even or odd), either through the selection of even or odd parity, the set of all characters in the data content of all transmitted characters is counted. The parity bit is then set as "0" or "1", to generate an even or odd result.

- <u>Slave number:</u> Enter the desired slave device address to be used by the master (1 to 247). The address 0 is reserved for broadcast mode.
- <u>Data length bits:</u> Length of the data bits to be transmitted. Contains the information to be transmitted. This field is subdivided into registers, number of registers to be transmitted and, if necessary, information to be read or saved.

thermofin <sup>®</sup> heat exchangers · Germany	<b>Operating instructions controller</b> 20.03.2024 –	
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 90/315

<u>Stop bits:</u> 1 stop bit if parity is used; 1 or 2 bits if no parity is used.

<u>Start parameter:</u> Contrary to the definition by the MODBUS protocol, some substations use the MODBUS register start address in the MODBUS telegram on the line starting from "1" rather than the one starting from "0".

<u>Timeout in sec.</u>: Minimum waiting time of the slave (TCS) for a signal from the master (GLT).

## 4.5.2 Modbus TCP (server)

-	
~~~ ·	
57	
- M	
- <b>-</b>	

See also chapter 5.9 "Network IP"

- IP address: Factory settings: 172.25.10.10
- Network mask: Factory settings: 255.255.255.0
- Standard gateway: Factory settings: 0.0.0.0

<u>TCP server port:</u> Factory settings: 502

thermofin <sup>®</sup>	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5	
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 91/315	

# 4.6 Additional functions

Contrary to the standard, there are various functions and setting levels that are not listed in the following sub-menu. All non-activated functions are greyed out (with a white background).



## 4.6.1 Wet settings

This menu item can only be selected with wetted or humidified devices (with a blue background).

For more detailed explanations and operating instructions, see:

- Chapter 6.1 "Adaptations in: Device settings → Additional functions → Wet settings Spraying"
- Chapter 7.1 "Adaptations in: Device settings  $\rightarrow$  Additional settings  $\rightarrow$  Wet settings Mat"
- Chapter 8.1 "Adjustments in Device settings → Additional functions → Wet settings Evaporator"
- Chapter 9.1 "Adjustments in Device settings  $\rightarrow$  Additional functions  $\rightarrow$  Wetting system"

(🌮) thermofin' -	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 92/315

## 4.6.2 Reset counter

Resetting all installed usage and operating hour counters is reserved for the manufacturer. The "Counter reset" box in the "Additional functions" menu (Image 40) has a blue background and can be selected only after the corresponding password has been entered. The user reaches the following window (Image 41).

A plain display of these counters can be found in Main menu  $\rightarrow$  "Counters". This menu is not password protected and is therefore freely accessible. See also 5.4 "*Counter*".

Image 41

1241 h	Reset
968 h	Reset
3825 m³	Reset
<u>ل</u>	<₽
	968 h

All greyed-out displays are inactive and are not used.

( ) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 93/315

## 4.6.3 Coolant

This sub-menu item can only be selected (blue background) if a condenser was selected as the device type.



A) Selection of coolant / possible types

Up to 4 different coolant circuits can be selected in the menu (here a dual circuit device as an example). The correspondingly used coolant can be selected separately for each circuit. Circuits 3 and 4 are also made selectable by assigning an additional pressure sensor to input 3 or 4 in the "Analog IN" sub-menu.

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 94/315

The following coolant can be selected by the user:

Coolant	Name
R22	HFCKW (contains chlorine, partially halogenated)
R717	Ammonia NH <sub>3</sub> (single substance, natural coolant)
R134a	FKW / HFKW (single substance, chlorine-free)
R404A	FKW / HFKW (mixture, chlorine-free)
R410A	FKW / HFKW (mixture, chlorine-free)
R507	FKW / HFKW (mixture, chlorine-free)
R290	Propane (single substance, natural coolant)
R723	Ammonia / DME (mixture, natural coolant)
R407C	FKW / HFKW (mixture, chlorine-free)
R407F	FKW / HFKW (mixture, chlorine-free)
R744	CO <sub>2</sub> (single substance, natural coolant)
R449A	FKW / HFKW (mixture, chlorine-free)
R513A	FKW / HFKW (mixture, chlorine-free)
R422D	FKW / HFKW (mixture, chlorine-free)
R1234ze	HFO (partially halogenated fluoro-olefins)
R1270	Propene (single substance, natural coolant)
R455A	Mixture of R1234yf, R32 and CO <sub>2</sub>
R448A	Mixture
Pressure	Display in bar

If a coolant which is not available for selection is to be used, the unit "bar" should be set. All displays in the TCS are then in "bar absolute" If the coolant used is listed here and is selected, all displays are then in °C. The actual value is then the condensing temperature.

# **B)** Pressure measurement range

The standard pressure measurement range is 0-40 bar relative pressure with thermofin<sup>®</sup> pressure sensors. If you use other pressure sensors, the pressure measurement range of the TCS should be adjusted to the pressure sensor used. However, only pressure sensors whose output signal is a standardised 4...20 mA signal and whose zero point is at 0 bar relative pressure can be used.

Lower pressure measurement range limit:	5 bar relative pressure
Upper pressure measurement range limit:	100 bar relative pressure

C) Absolute correction (air pressure)

For the conversion of pressure to coolant temperature, the absolute rather than the relative pressure is required. For this reason, the air pressure in hPa (mbar) at the installation location of the device is used as the necessary correction value.

Factory settings

1.013 bar = 1013 mbar (hPa)  $\rightarrow$  air pressure at sea level

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 95/315

## 4.6.4 Free cooler valves

These are for controlling and regulating the refrigerant carrier in the heat-releasing **secondary circuit**.

For setting the setpoints and changeover thresholds, see chapter 5.8.4 "Free cooling valve"

A) Variant:1 x inlet valve, , 1 x bypass valve

Inlet valve = globe valve (status open - closed) Bypass valve = globe valve (status open - closed)



B) Variant: 1 x free cooler three-way valve

Three-way valve = diverter valve unregulated (status: not actuated – actuated)



(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 96/315

C) Variant: 1 x free cooler three-way control valve

Frost protection function for plate heat exchanger in secondary circuit (heat side). Setpoint factory settings 4°C

Three-way control valve = infinitely variable valve 0-100% (2-10V)





Activating this function requires the following additional steps:

- Device settings → Control → Free cooling valves must be set to "internal", "via terminal" or "via bus". See chapter 4.2.12 "Control free cooler valve(e)"
- An inlet sensor is required (before the branch see Image 45). Configurable, see chapter 4.3.3 "Analog IN basic device"
- Install and configure "return" temperature sensor (after the control valve). See chapter 4.3.3 "Analog IN basic device". This serves as a feedback variable in the control circuit for the three-way control valve.
- The "free cooler three-way valve, 2-10V" must be selected on an analog output (see chapter 4.3.4 "Analog OUT basic device")

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 97/315

## 4.6.5 Low load settings

This function allows a fan or group of fans to be switched off in stages at low load. The following control options exist (see also chapter 4.2.10 "*Control low* load control"):



Not all types of control have the same functional range. When controlling via terminal and via bus, only one two-stage regulation is possible.



If the direction of rotation is reversed (via terminal or BUS), the low load control is deactivated for this time. All fans are then active to the same extent.

A) Control (activation)

- → Low load control "internal" (the switching thresholds for the individual levels are automatically calculated by the program based on the step count and the limit value) 2 to 6 possible steps
- → Low load control "via terminal" (the first basic load step remains switched on, the second is externally activated with the DI-6) 2 possible steps
- → Low load control "via bus" (the first basic load step remains switched on, the second is externally activated with the DI-6) 2 possible steps

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
2	0	Low load control level 1	TRUE = Request low load control level 1	Write 1
	4 Low load control level 1 active		TRUE = Low load control level 1 active	Read 16
5 Low load control level 2 active			TRUE = Low load control level 1 active	Read 32
164 6 Low load control level active		Low load control level 3 active	TRUE = Low load control level 1 active	Read 64
7		Low load control level 4 active	TRUE = Low load control level 1 active	Read 128
	8	Low load control level 5 active	TRUE = Low load control level 1 active	Read 256

The following values exist for direct communication via MODBUS:

This function is activated in Device settings -> Control (see chap. 4.2.10 "Control low load control").

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 98/315

**B)** Editable values

Once a control selection has been made, the "Low load" box in the "Additional functions" menu appears blue and can be activated (see Image 46). The user is brought to the "Low load settings".

	Image 46						
	LOV	V LOAD	- SETTINGS				
	Low load control steps	3	Low load, limit valu	ie %	20	←	(2)
	Switch-on delay per step, sec				60		
	Switch-off delay per step, min	٦.			60		3
(5)	Circuit 1						(4)
							•
				岱	⇔		

## (1) Low load control levels

Number of desired low load levels (consisting of at least one fan or fan group). The first level is always the regulated basic load level, which is not switched off. As can be seen in the example Image 46, there is on basic load level and three further control levels with 4 low load levels. These are explained and presented under (5). The number of possible low load levels depends on the total number of fans owned by the device (see 4.4.3 "*Number of fans* per device").



In the case of dual circuit devices, the number of low load levels is the same for both circuits. For all devices from single to two-row and from 2 to 24 fans, there is a precisely determined allocation of fans/groups to the individual levels. There may also be unequal groups depending on the device.

Editable with internal control:	2 6 low load levels, depending on the number of fans
Editable with control via terminal / BUS:	2 low load levels
Factory settings:	2 low load levels

(W) thermofin <sup>®</sup> Operating instructions controller		20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 99/315

## (2) Low load limit value %

A low load regulation only takes place below this limit value. If the speed setpoint falls below this edited value, it is switched off level by level (depending on the number of levels), after completed deactivation delay ((4)). Above this limit value, the fans or fan groups are switched on in stages. The activation thresholds are based on the number of control levels and the limit value set here.

See following example:

Example 1:Low load – device levels:4 ( $\triangleq$  3 control levels)Low load – limit value:20 %

Activation threshold: = 20 % + (20 % / 3 control levels) = 26.66 % (rounded down 26 %)



On reaching a speed setpoint of 26%, the control levels are switched on again in stages after a completed activation delay ( $\Im$ ).

Example 2:Low load – device levels: $2 (\triangleq 1 \text{ control levels})$ Low load – limit value:40 %

Activation threshold: = 40 % + (40 % / 1 control levels) = 80 %)



On reaching a speed setpoint of 80 %, the control level is switched on again after a completed activation delay ((3)).

Can be edited fromto:	10 75 %
Factory settings:	20 %

## **3** Activation delay per level (in seconds)

After completion of the time set here and on reaching the activation threshold, the control levels are switched on in stages.



It is recommended to have as short times as possible to prevent overpressure or overheating of the system. The times should be optimised appropriately after commissioning.

<u>Can be edited from ...to</u>: 1 ... 600 s

Factory settings: 60 s



#### (4) Activation delay per level (in minutes)

After completion of the time set here and on reaching the low load limit, the control levels are switched on in stages.



The deactivation times should be set as long as possible so that there is no constant switching between low load and nornal control. The times should be optimised appropriately after commissioning.

<u>Can be edited from ...to</u>: 1 ... 1440 min

Factory settings: 60 min

#### **5** Display low load levels

Both circuits are displayed separately in bars (see Image 46). The subdivision is governed by the edited low load device levels ((1)). Locked levels are white and unlocked levels are green.

C) Low load setpoint output

#### ➔ Via bus

As standard, all speed setpoints are transmitted to the fans via MODBUS when using the low load control. It is thus also possible for individual fans or fan groups to be selected and deselected.

## ➔ Via analog output

A second option (where bus communication with the fans is not present) is a speed output for two low load device levels over both analog outputs of the basic device TCS.2. The following steps are necessary to activate this function:

- 1. Select a type of control Device settings -> Control (see chapter 4.2.10 "Control low load control").
- 2. In the menu "Fan settings", select "Control 0-10 V DC" (see chapter 4.4.1 "Fan control").
- In the menu "Analog OUT basic device", set both analog outputs to "speed circuit 1, 0-10 V" or "Speed circuit 1, 2-10 V" (see chapter 4.3.4 "Analog OUT basic device").



Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 101/315

With these settings, the first analog output (AO-1) works as a low load basic level and the second analog output (AO-2) as a low load control level.



For this reason, both analog outputs must also be separately wired with the corresponding fans or fan groups.

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 102/315

## 4.6.6 Roller control settings



This menu item can only be selected after selecting a type of control (with a blue background in Image 40). For explanations for control, see chapter 4.2.11 "*Control*".

Regardless of the selected heating system, installed rollers can be configured in this sub-menu.



For manual operation / commissioning, see chapter 5.8.6 "Roller control menu".

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 103/315

## 4.6.7 Glycol monitoring



This menu item can only be selected after selecting a type of control (with a blue background in Image 40). For explanations for control, see chapter 4.2.11 "*Control*".

Image 48

The following valves can be selected and deselected:

- Waste water valve (opened in wet mode of the cooler – the thickened water is fed into the waste water system during the blowdown process)
- <u>Rainwater</u> valve (opened in dry mode / winter mode – the rainwater collected in the empty tank is fed into a rainwater tank)
- <u>Collecting tank valve</u> (opened in glycol error case – Contaminated water is fed into the waste water tank)

GLYCOL SETTINGS			
Wastewater valve	ON	Glycol sensors	On
Rainwater valve	ON	Medium pressure sensors	On
Collection tank valve	ON	<b>`</b>	
	لم الح	Ĩŋ	
			₽

 <u>Glycol sensors</u> (Query of whether glycol sensors were used in the application to detect a leak)
 <u>Medium</u> pressure sensors (Query of whether glycol sensors were used in the application to detect a leak)



For editing switching thresholds / displaying fan settings and manual operation – see chapter 5.8.8 "Glycol monitoring"

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 104/315

#### 4.6.8 Air cooler / evaporator



The menu item "air cooler" or evaporator (Image 49) can only be selected after selecting the respective heat exchanger system (with blue background). For explanations for control, see chapter 4.1.1 "Selection of heat system / explanation of terms".

Image 49 AIR COOLER ◀ Electrical defrost A) Tray heating rods 2 Number of Louver flaps 2 I) B) 1 On J) C) Tray heater Run time guard 1 120 Coil heater K) D) Runtime maximum in sec. Coil sensors T2 1 Fan ring heater On L) E) 1 M) On Louver flap heater F) Core tube sensors T1 G) Safety thermostat, coil On ſпÌ H) Room sensor ON I

# A) Type of defrosting

- → <u>Circulation defrosting</u> The iced-up lamella pack (heat exchanger) is defrosted with the ambient air. Possible with positive refrigeration room temperatures.
- → External air defrosting The iced-up lamella pack (heat exchanger) is defrosted with the external air.
- → <u>Electrical defrosting</u> The iced-up lamella pack (heat exchanger) is defrosted electrically.

Factory settings:

Circulation defrosting

# **B)** Tank heating elements

Number of tank heating elements in the insulating or penthouse coolers, which are monitored, controlled and regulated by the TCS.2 One tank temperature measurement takes place per tank heating element.



Can be edited from ...to: Factory settings:

0 ... 4 tank heating elements 2 tank heating elements

C) Tank heatings

Number of tank heating levels that are controlled by the TCS.2

Can be edited from ...to: 0 ... 2 tank heating levels Factory settings: 1 tank heating level

D) Block heatings

Number of block heating levels that are controlled by the TCS.2

Can be edited from ...to: 0 ... 2 block heating levels Factory settings: 2 block heating levels

E) Block sensors T2

Number of control sensors for the electric block defrosting.

Can be edited from ...to: 0...2 block sensors Factory settings: 2 block sensors

# F) Core tube sensors T1

Number of installed core tube temperature sensors. These control the start of defrosting (coolant is extracted) and the

0...2 core tube sensors Can be edited from ...to: Factory settings: 2 core tube sensors

**G)** Safety thermostat block

A safety thermostat that is installed in the finned heat exchanger protects it from impermissibly high temperatures and consequential damage within the radiator. Here is the query of whether this kind of thermostat will be installed in the block and evaluated via the TCS.2.

After activation, the DI-95 input will be automatically assigned on the CAN module 12.

Off Factory settings:

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 106/315

The following parameters are applicable for querying via bus:

Register	Bit	Fault code	Designation	Meaning	Register value
162	0	105	Safety thermostat block	TRUE = block temperature, safety thermostat triggered	read 1

## H) Room sensor

Display whether a temperature sensor is installed in the room to be cooled and is connected to the TCS.2

The room sensor at basic device AI-1 is selected. See also chapter 4.3.3 Analog IN basic device.

# I) Number of multileaf dampers

Number of multileaf dampers that are controlled and monitored by the TCS.2.

Can be edited from ...to:0 ... 2Factory settings:0

# J) Runtime monitoring

Activation of the blind runtime monitoring. The TCS expects feedback in the end position.

Editable:	OFF/ ON
Factory settings:	OFF

# K) Runtime maximum in seconds

Adjustable time window from start signal until end position of flap. If this time is exceeded, the TCS.2 generates a fault message. See also chapter *12.5 Flap messages – Fault code* K...

Can be edited from ...to:10 ... 300 sFactory settings:20 s

# L) Fan ring heating

Activation control ring heating via the TCS.

Editable:	OFF/ ON
Factory settings:	OFF



## M) Flap heating

Activation control ring heating via the TCS.

Editable:	OFF/ ON
Factory settings:	OFF

# 4.7 SI / IMP Changing units

The temperature and pressure units can be changed independently of each other from **SI** (international unit system) to **IMP** (Anglo-American unit system).

	SI	IMP
Pressure	Bar	psi
temperature	°C	°F

thermofin®	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 108/315

# 5. MAIN MENU



The following menu items can be called up in the main menu at a minimum. Some sub-menus or menu items are added and displayed depending on the system configuration and requirement. Menu options that are not selected via Device settings / Heating system or are not required, are not displayed.

Image 50





Image 51





The sub-menus arranged to the right of the main menu are secured with a parameter password. Trained persons receive this password from suppliers of the TCS. See chapter: 2.4 "Passwords".
🐲 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 109/315

### 5.1 ACTUAL values

This overview of the current values of the system are displayed differently for condensers and recoolers.

### 5.1.1 Display for condensers



\* The external temperature is only displayed if a humidified or wetted device has been selected.

### 5.1.2 Display for recoolers



(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 110/315

- \* The external temperature is only displayed if a humidified or wetted device has been selected.
- \*\* The inlet temperature is only displayed after selection of a corresponding inlet sensor. See menu Device settings  $\rightarrow$   $\bigotimes$  Inputs / outputs  $\rightarrow$  Analog IN selection  $\rightarrow$  "Analog IN and  $\rightarrow$  "Analog IN as or 4" (see also chapter "Analog IN basic device" 4.3.3)

#### 5.1.3 Monitor

This display window "Monitor" contains all current target and actual temperatures, the output speed setpoint and other helpful displays for commissioning and servicing purposes.



settings.

\* Greyed-out functions are not displayed in Display

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 111/315

## 5.2 E / A (Eingänge [inlets] / Ausgänge [outlets]) – display / manual

This sub-menu contains all digital and analog inlets and outlets of the basic device (TCS.2) and the CAN extensions. After selecting the category, the current status is displayed. The outlets can be switched to "Manual mode" and confirmed. These functions are helpful during commissioning, servicing or troubleshooting.



### 5.2.1 Digital IN basic device

Image 56

Overview and status display of all digital inputs to basic device TCS.2.

The assignment of the respective function can be modified in Device settings -> INPUTS/OUTPUTS (see also chapter 0 " *Digital IN* basic device ").

Activated inputs (+24 V DC at input) are shown in green (see Image 56 DI-1 and DI-3).

	DIGITAL_INPUTS 01-08	
DI-01	External release	
DI-02	Setpoint changeover	
DI-03	Night time reduction	
DI-04	External reset	
DI-05	Lock Cycle 1	
DI-06	Lock Cycle 2	
DI-07	not used	
DI-08	Rotation reversal	回 🗢

🖗) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 112/315

### 5.2.2 Digital OUT basic device

Overview and status display of all digital outputs to basic device TCS.2.

The assignment of the respective function can be modified in Device settings -> INPUTS/OUTPUTS (see also chapter 0 " *Digital OUT* basic device").

Activated outputs (+24 V DC at output) are shown in green (see Image 57 DO-4 and DO-6).



lmage 59



Selecting the "manual-auto switch button" again Switches the corresponding outlet back to manual mode. It changes back to the 😵 status that it normally had in automatic mode.



Series TCS.2 – thermofin<sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation

If the user uses the option to leave a particular output permanently in manual mode, this will always be displayed on the start screen. This function can have a major impact on system safety and the failure-safe operation of the device. The operator will therefore always be informed that there is an output in manual mode. Image 60



Ŷ

Selecting the yellow information window brings the user directly to the corresponding submenu in which the manual mode was activated (see Image 60).

### 5.2.3 Analog IN basic device

Overview and status display of the four digital inputs to basic device TCS.2.

The assignment of the respective function can be modified in Device settings -> INPUTS/OUTPUTS (see also chapter 4.3.3 "*Analog IN basic* device").

In addition to the designation of the input and the associated measured value, the signal type is also displayed (e.g. KTY, 0-10 V or 4-20 mA).

Image 61

gital		ANALOG_INPUTS 01-0	4		
gitai	Input	Description	Measurand	Vali	Je
	AI-01	Outlet sensor 1	Temp KTY	26.0	°C
n be	AI-02	Outlet sensor 2	Temp KTY	28.8	°C
JTS	AI-03	Humidity Sensor	Humi . 4-20mA	42.1	%rH
;e").	AI-04	Feedback, Control valve 1	Physics 2-10V	59.3	%
the also					Ŷ
Option to switch the temperature from °C to °F and the pressure from bar to PSI					

#### 5.2.4 Analog OUT basic device



Series TCS.2 thermofin<sup>®</sup> control system

— Image 62

Overview and status display of the two analog outputs to basic device TCS.2.

The assignment of the respective function can be modified in Device settings -> INPUTS/OUTPUTS (see also chapter 4.3.4 "*Analog OUT basic* device").

	ANALOG_OUTPUTS 01-02		
AO-01	Control valve 1	100.0	%
AO-02	Rot. speed circuit 2, 0-10V	59.2	%
		Ш	<₽



Manual operation of the analog outputs in the basic device is not possible in this location. The fans (speed outlets 1 and 2) can be manually controlled in the following sub-menu (see chapter 5.2.5 "*Auto / manual fans*"). All further outlets can be operated according to the function in the respective sub-menu (e.g. valves or pumps in the "Wet mode" menu – see chapter 6.4.8 "*Manual* mode").

### 5.2.5 Auto / manual fans

Status display and option for manual mods of the setpoint outputs from circuit 1 and circuit 2 if applicable.



The actual setpoint output can be via an analog output or the bus. Depending on the type of fan control (see also chapter 4.4.1 "*Fan control*").

Selecting the **1** "manual/auto switch button" switches the corresponding outlet to manual mode (see Image 63).



Image 64



The hand symbol appears. The control variable (with blue background) can now be freely edited. The calculated controlled variable from the control remains unchanged. However, the

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 115/315

selected manual control variable (see Image 64: 30 %) is sent to the speed output.

Selecting the "manual/auto switch button" again **s** witches the corresponding outlet back to manual mode. The control variable **s** takes the value of the controlled variable again.



output permanently in manual mode this will always be displayed on the start screen. This function can have a major impact on system safety and the failuresafe operation of the device. The operator will therefore always be informed that there is an output in manual mode.

If the user uses the option to leave a speed





Selecting the yellow information window brings the user directly to the corresponding submenu in which the manual mode was activated (see Image 65).

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 116/315

### 5.2.6 IN/OUT extensions

In the case of devices with an extended functional scope (e.g. Thermofin<sup>®</sup> adiabatic pad cooler or thermofin<sup>®</sup> hybrid cooler), the digital and analog I/Os of the TCS basic device are not sufficient. They are then extended with external I/O modules via CAN bus. Depending on the need and heat exchanger system, this is activated in Device settings (see chapter 4.3.5 "*IN/OUT extensions*").

Here, for example, all possible IN/OUT CAN extensions of a condenser

However, only the expansions "DI water valves" and "DO water valves" are activated in Device settings. These have a blue background and can thereore be "called".

EXTENSIONS	CONDENSER		
Water valves 1 DI-TDEM 730.10	Water valves 1 DO-TDAM 730.10		
Water valves 2 DI-TDEM 730.10	Water valves 2 DO-TDAM 730.10		
$\overline{\nabla}$			

By selecting e.g. the box "Water valve DO", the user reaches the next level, the status display of the respective I/O module.

The green marking shows which of the inputs or outputs are currently switched on or activated (logic high). Image 67

Image 66

	DIGITAL_OUTPUTS 41-48 (CAN 20)	)
D0-41	Spray valve 1	
D0-42	Spray valve 2	
DO-43	Spray valve 3	
D0-44	Spray valve 4	
D0-45	Main water valve 1	
D0-46	Drain valve 1	
D0-47	Shut-off valve 1	
DO-48	Pressure increase 1	回 🗢

Manual operation of the outputs is <u>not</u> possible in this sub-menu. These can be operated according to the function in the respective sub-menu (e.g. valves or pumps in the "Wet mode" menu – see chapter 5.8.1 "*Wet*").

(🚧) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 117/315

## 5.3 Trend

In the sub-menu "Trend", up to 8 channels can be recorded at the same time and their progress over time displayed. This function is helpful during commissioning, troubleshooting and when adjusting various controls.

#### Image 68 TREND VIEW Cursor Cursor time 4.5.21 08:57:35 position Display of the activated Switch trend curves ON/OFF Delete Ш display (not Full colour = CH 8 CH 5 CH 6 CH 7 CH 1 CH 2 data) channel is 25.0 65.2 0.0 0.0 0.0 0.0 displayed Coloured frame = no Cursor Cur. value at cursor time Channel configuration . . . ا م . ا م B) Channel configuration Image 69 CHANNEL CONFIGURATION Channel Channel-No. selection 4 3 R G Channel-Name Selection в Select Outlet temperature\_1 trend value channel Display range see C) colour 255 219 0 Min. 0.0 Max. 100.0 Scaling the Channel Active trend display 5 s ඛ Sampling rate s

## A) Trend view

Switch channel ON/OFF

Cycle of displayed and saved measured points

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 118/315

# C) Possible trend values

[		Tren	d dat	ta points	
	Name	Meaning		Name	Meaning
1	EINKr1	Circuit 1 switched on	51	Benetz_Pumpe_1	1 = Wetting pump 1 ON
2	EINKr2	Circuit 2 switched on	52	Benetz_Pumpe_2	1 = Wetting pump 2 ON
3	Sollwert_Akt1	Current setpoint circuit 1	53	Benetz_Pumpe_3	1 = Wetting pump 3 ON
4	Sollwert_Akt2	Current setpoint circuit 2	54	Benetz_Pumpe_4	1 = Wetting pump 4 ON
5	Drehzahl_Kreis1		55	BiocideOn	Biocide dosing switched on
6	Drehzahl_Kreis2		56	Room temperature	
7	Verfluessigungsdruck_1		57	Cell temperature	
8	VerfluessigungsTemp_1		58	Blocktemperatur1	
9	Verfluessigungsdruck_2		59	Block_temp2	
10	Condensing_temp_2		60	Tank_temp1	
11	Outlet_temp_1		61	Tank_temp2	
12	Outlet_temp_2		62	Tank_temp3	
13	Inlet_temp_1		63	Tank_temp4	
14	Inlet_temp_2		64	StromAbtauklappe1	
15	Three_way_valve_targ	Setpoint three-way valve	65	StromAbtauklappe2	
16	Three_way_valve_act	Actual value three-way valve	66	StromAussenluftklappe1	
17	Inlet_valve	1 = OPEN; 0 = CLOSED	67	StromAussenluftklappe2	
18	Bypass_valve	1 = OPEN; 0 = CLOSED	68	StromUmluftklappe1	
19	Medium_valve	1 = OPEN; 0 = CLOSED	69	StromUmluftklappe2	
20	Three_way_valve	1 = OPEN; 0 = CLOSED	70	AbtK_1_is_open	1 = defrosting flap is OPEN
21	MediumPump1	1 = ON; 0 = OFF	71	AbtK_1_is closed	1 = defrosting flap 1 is closed
22	MediumPump2	1 = ON; 0 = OFF	72	AbtK_2_is_open	1 = defrosting flap 2is OPEN
23	External temperature		73	AbtK_2_is closed	1 = defrosting flap 2 is closed
24	Winter mode	1 = ON; 0 = OFF	74	AuLK_1_is_open	1 = outside air flap 1 is open
25	Wet1	Wet stage 1 is active	75	AuLK_1_is closed	1 = outside air flap 1 is closed
26	Wet2	Wet stage 2 is active	76	AuLK_2_is_open	1 = outside air flap 2 is open
27	Wet3	Wet stage 3 is active	77	AuLK_2_is closed	1 = outside air flap 2 is closed
28	Wet4	Wet stage 4 is active	78	UmK_1_is_open	1 = air circulation flap 1 is OPEN
29	Hygiene1On	Hygiene circuit circuit 1 active	79	UmK_1_is closed	1 = air circulation flap 1 is closed
30	Flushing1On	Rinsing circuit circuit 1 active	80	UmK_2_is_open	1 = air circulation flap 2 is OPEN
31	Hygiene2On	Hygiene circuit circuit 2 active	81	UmK_2_is closed	1 = air circulation flap 2 is closed
32	Flushing2On	Rinsing circuit circuit 2 active	82	Fan release NC	1 = Valv. normal cooling releas.
33	Conductivity_value1		83	Fan release TA	1 = Valv. defrosting speed releas.
34	Conductivity_value2		84	Fan release	1 = Valv. released
35	Fill level		85	Fan stop	1 = Fans stopped
36	rel_humidity		86	Defrosting_active	
37	Wet_bulb_temp		87	Drain_time_active	
38	Spray_Valve_1	1 = spraying valve 1 OPEN	88	Precooling_time_active	
39	Spray_Valve_2	1 = spraying valve 2 OPEN	89	Flap release	Fans are OFF
40	Spray_Valve_3	1 = spraying valve 3 OPEN	90	Tank_heating1	1 = tank heating 1 is ON
41	Spray_Valve_4	1 = spraying valve 4 OPEN	91	Tank_heating2	1 = tank heating 2 is ON
42	FWV_valve	1 = fresh water valve OPEN	92	Block_heating1	1 = block heating 1 ON
43	AWValve_1	1 = blowdown valve 1 OPEN	93	Block_heating2	1 = block heating 2 ON
44	AWValve_2	1 = blowdown valve 2 OPEN	94	Roller_1_is_open	
45	Spraying_pump1	1 = spraying pump 1 ON	95	Roller_1_is closed	

(" the sum of in"		Operating instr	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5		
thermofin         Series T           heat exchangers · Germany         thermofin® control system					Page: 119/315
46	Spraying_pump2	1 = spraying pump 2 ON	96	Roller_2_is_open	
47	Control_valve_mat1_targ		97	Roller_2_is closed	
48	Control_valve_mat1_act				
49	Control_valve_mat2_targ				
50	Control valve mat2 act				

### D) Read trend CSV data

After the trend recording has been paused or stopped, the TCS automatically generates a CSV file in the internal drive b:\. The file name is composed of "data\_current\_date\_index" (example: "data\_2021-05-04\_0.csv"). The data are then available to the user in individual columns for each activated channel.

The following steps are required to read out the CSV trend file:

### ➔ Read current IP address from the TCS

Main menu → Network IP (factory settings: 172.25.10.10)

→ enter the address read in the command line in Windows Explorer Example: ftp://172.25.10.10 (see Image 70)



- → Open b:\ drive
- → Copy the desired file to a local folder (Image 71)

	Operating instructions c	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5	
thermofin® heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd	Page: 120/315	
Image 71			
Zwischenablage	Organisieren	Neu	Öffnen
$ ightarrow ~ \uparrow$ 📘 > Inter	net > 172.25.10.10 > b		✓ Č "b" durchsu
	Name	Größe	Тур
🕈 Schnellzugriff	2021-04-29_11-27_para.csv	12 KB	Microsoft Excel-CSV-Datei
OneDrive	ata_2021-05-04_0.csv	1 KB	Microsoft Excel-CSV-Datei
Dieser PC	data_2021-05-04_1.csv	10 KB	Microsoft Excel-CSV-Datei
	data_2021-05-04_2.csv	1 KB	Microsoft Excel-CSV-Datei
🗊 3D-Objekte	🔊 data_2021-05-04_3.csv	1 KB	Microsoft Excel-CSV-Datei
Elder	🕍 data_2021-05-04_4.csv	1 KB	Microsoft Excel-CSV-Datei
E. Desktop	parameter.csv	12 KB	Microsoft Excel-CSV-Datei
🔮 Dokumente			
🖶 Downloads			

### 5.4 Counter

For precise recording of operating and usage data, there is an overview of the installed usage and operating hour counters in this display, including the current values. This menu is not password protected and is therefore freely accessible.

A counter reset is reserved for the manufacturer and is only possible in Device settings  $\rightarrow$  Additional functions  $\rightarrow$  "Counter reset". See also chapter 4.6.2 "*Reset*".

Image 72	
COUNTER	
Operating hours wet stage 1	1241 h 25 min
Operating hours wet stage 2	968 h 52 min
Operating hours wet stage 3	
Operating hours wet stage 4	
Fresh water consumption	3825 m³ 568 l
	₽

All greyed-out displays are inactive and are not used.

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 121/315

## 5.5 Alarms

Notifications of an incorrect operating condition (warning/alarm) are shown in the display. This is done directly on the start screen under the thermofin<sup>®</sup> logo in a red-green flashing window (see chapter 2.3.1 "*Start* screen").

All messages are saved. This means that, after correction of the fault or after a fault has been reset automatically, the display does not delete itself. Selecting the fault message window (flashing redgreen) or going through Main menu -> Alarms brings the user to the list of current notifications.



The already resolved warnings (in grey) can be acknowledged with the *sternal* button or an "external reset" (see chapter 0 "

Digital IN basic device

") and removed from the list. The user can also use this button to confirm the warnings with a red background (still active) as registered. This does not correct the fault, it only switches off the blinking display on the start screen and reactivates output 1 (DO 1) when the warning is acknowledged.

### → New value and first value notification

The warning signal output (Digital Output 1) is an output with a new value and first value notification. In OK status, if there is no fault, the output is switched off. If a fault occurs at the TCS.2, the TCS.2 signals this by switching off output 1.

Service or monitoring personnel on site can read this fault on the TCS.2 display and acknowledge it by pressing the button.

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 122/315

This switches on output 1 again and another fault can be sent via it without the first cause of the fault having to be eliminated first.

A first minor fault does not prevent a further, possibly critical, fault message from occurring later.

This acknowledgement can be done several times in a row without limitation. In addition, all individual faults are recorded in the alarm history in a fail-safe manner with the text, time and date (see chapter 5.5.2 "*Alarm history*").

The notifications via outputs 1 and 2 are independent of any existing connection of a control room to the TCS.2 via data bus.

### 5.5.1 Fan operating data / status



This function in **Solution** the "Alarms" menu can only be selected if the installed fans are controlled via MODBUS and there is currently a fan fault. Only then do the electronics report all details in the windows below to the TCS.2.

Image 74

This window gives a general overview of the fan operating data.

All faulty fans are indicated with a red box in the lower left of the window. (White -> fan OK, red -> fan fault) In the example here, all 24 fans currently have a fault. A maximum of 240 fans can be displayed.

Total number of fans	24	Fan number	1
Min speed rpm	0	Max speed rpm	1250
	-		
Setpoint speed rpm	0	Actual speed rpm	0
Operating hours:	0	Operation minutes:	0
	100 200 240	<b>a</b>	₽ G
	Ĺ	7	

The detailed  $\bigcirc$  cause of the fan fault and the associated fault code can be read one level lower.

In the example here, F18 with a red background

To display the status of the faulty fan, the corresponding number must be entered in the top right. (see Image 66)

Image 75		
MODBUS-FA	ANS STATUS	
Fan n		
F03 Phase failure	F12 Overcurrent / overload peak, I <sup>2</sup> T	
F04 Ground earth fault	F13 Calibration err. rotor pos. sensor	
F05 Overheated power amplifier	F14 DC link overvoltage	
F06 Communication error	F15 DC link undervoltage	
F07 Fan collective fault	F16 Line overvoltage	
F08 Engine overheated	F17 Line undervoltage	
F09 Hall sensor defective	F18 Communication interrupted	
F10 Motor blocked		
F11 Limit speed exceeded		
s or deletes all fault	s in the selected fan.	

Selecting the "Confirm" Selecting the "Confirm all"



button acknowledges or deletes all faults in the selected fan. button resets the faults 💢 of all fans.





The list of all fault codes, their meaning and the possibilities for correction are described in chapter 12 "Messages, warnings and alarms".

The following status messages are output via bus:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
29	-	Fan number	Call up fan number for status query in (register 130)	write
126	-	Feedback fan number	Fan number currently called up	read
127	-	Fan speed	Current speed of fan from (register 126)	read
128	-	Operating minutes fan	Current runtime of the fan (register 126) in minutes	Read 0-59 min
129	-	Operating hours fan	Current runtime of the fan (register 126) in hours	Read 0-65535 h
130	0	F03 Phase failure	See chapter 12.2	Read 1
130	2	F05 Output stage overheated	See chapter 12.2	Read 4
130	3	F06 Communication error	See chapter 12.2	Read 8
130	4	F07 Fan combined fault	See chapter 12.2	Read 16
130	5	F08 Motor overheated	See chapter 12.2	Read 32
130	6	F09 Hall sensor faulty	See chapter 12.2	Read 64
130	7	F10 Motor blocked	See chapter 12.2	Read 128
130	8	F11 Limit speed exceeded	See chapter 12.2	Read 256
130	10	F13 Calibration error rotor position sensor	See chapter 12.2	Read 1024
130	12	F14 Link undervoltage	See chapter 12.2	Read 4096
130	15	F18 Communication interrupted	See chapter 12.2	Read 32768

#### Progress over time fan status query:



(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 124/315

Image 76

### 5.5.2 Alarm history

All messages and exceptional operating cases are recorded in the "Alarm history" sub-menu.

The newest entry is at the top. All messages in the protocol are saved with the fault code, text, date and time. Selecting the "Up" and "Down" arrows allows the user to go through all entries.

	Ala	rm	Dat	te	Event	Message
ew	1.	12.10	0.2023	12:35:49	Leaving	M19 Outlet sensor 1 short circuit 🗾 🖍
ŕ.	2.	12.10	0.2023	12:35:46	Coming	F18 Fan 1 Communic. interrupted
	З.	12.10	0.2023	12:35:41	Coming	Acknowledge
	4.	12.10	0.2023	12:35:41	Coming	M19 Outlet sensor 1 short circuit
	5.	12.10	0.2023	12:35:39	Corning	F18 Fan 1 Communic. interrupted
	6.	12.10	0.2023	12:35:35	Coming	Acknowledge
	7.	12.10	0.2023	12:34:53	Leaving	M19 Outlet sensor 1 short circuit
	8.	12.10	0.2023	12:34:44	Corning	F18 Fan 1 Communic. interrupted
	9.	12.10	0.2023	12:34:40	Corning	Acknowledge
b ld	10.	12.10	0.2023	12:34:40	Corning	M19 Outlet sensor 1 short circuit 🛛 🗸
	R	ı				[] ←

The list saves 200 entries at a time. If the lists are filled with 200 entries, the oldest entry is deleted when a new entry is written. The entries in these protocol lists can be deleted with this button. However, this function requires the manufacturer's password and is therefore reserved for the manufacturer.

### 5.6 Delete PW (password) entry

If a user enters a password, it will remain active for 30 minutes after the screen was last touched. Once this time has run out, the password entry is automatically deleted and the control returns to the start screen. If the user now wants to carry out further protected device settings, the necessary password for this (see chapter 2.4 "*Passwords*") must be entered again.

If the operator wishes to delete the password immediately for security reasons, for example, because they have completed the commissioning, they can do this using the button in the main menu (delete PW entry).

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 125/315

## 5.7 Setpoints

Depending on the heating system selected in Device settings (see chapter 4.1.1 "Selection of heat system / explanation of terms"), the user can view and edit all relevant setpoints on this page. See Image 77 and Image 78. As an example, a single circuit recooler and a dual circuit condenser are shown. All white boxes are dieplays and blue boxes can be operated or adjusted. All text shown in grey are possible functions that have not been activated in Device settings -> Control (see chapter 4.2 "Control") or by the selected heating system.

For a more detailed description of the individual areas, see the following chapter:



(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 126/315

#### 5.7.1 Setpoints recooler

Setpoints and alarm values for "NC" – normal cooling

Setpoint temperature* °C:	Editable from 0 90 °C	Factory settings: 25 °C
Setpoint temperature* °F:	Editable from 30 200 °F	Factory settings: 25 °F

Alarm Overtemperature* °C:	Editable from 20 90 °C	Factory settings: 50 °C
Alarm Overtemperature* °F:	Editable from 70 200 °F	Factory settings: 50 °F

\* in the case of dual circuit devices, separately editable for circuit 1 and circuit 2



If setpoint switching is activated (see chapter 4.2.2 "*Control setpoint* switching"), the following setpoint will be active:

#### Setpoints and alarm values for "FC" – free cooling<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> If the external temperature falls below the external temperature, the cooling can take place without the use of the cooling unit.

Setpoint temperature* °C:	Editable from 0 90 °C	Factory settings: 5 °C
Setpoint temperature* °F:	Editable from 30 200 °F	Factory settings: 5 °F

Alarm Overtemperature* °C:	Editable from 5 90 °C	Factory settings: 20 °C
Alarm Overtemperature* °F:	Editable from 40 200 °F	Factory settings: 20 °F

\* in the case of dual circuit devices, separately editable for circuit 1 and circuit 2

#### Setpoints for "WP" – Wärmepumpenbetrieb [heat pump operation]

Setpoint temperature* °C:	Editable from 0 90 °C	Factory settings: 15 °C
Setpoint temperature* °F:	Editable from -35 200 °F	Factory settings: 15 °F

 $^{\ast}$  in the case of dual circuit devices, separately editable for circuit 1 and circuit 2



#### 5.7.2 Setpoints condenser

#### Setpoints and alarm values for "NC" – normal cooling

Setpoint temperature* °C:	Editable from 0 90 °C	Factory settings: 25 °C
Setpoint temperature* °F:	Editable from 30 200 °F	Factory settings: 25 °F

\* in the case of dual circuit devices, separately editable for circuit 1 and circuit 2

Alarm Overtemperature** °C:	Editable from 20 90 °C	Factory settings: 50 °C
Alarm Overtemperature** °F:	Editable from 70 200 °F	Factory settings: 50 °F

\*\* editable alarm value applies equally to circuit 1 and 2



If setpoint switching is activated (see chapter 4.2.2 "*Control setpoint* switching"), the following setpoint will be active:

#### Setpoints and alarm values for "HR" – heat recovery<sup>2</sup>

<sup>2</sup> system operates at a significantly higher condensing temperature, e.g. for domestic water heating. The coolant is mainly heated in an upstream heat exchanger, and must not then be overly cooled down in the consdenser.

Setpoint temperature* °C:	Editable from 0 … 90°C	Factory settings: 45 °C
Setpoint temperature* °F:	Editable from 30 200 °F	Factory settings: 45 °F

\* in the case of dual circuit devices, separately editable for circuit 1 and circuit 2

Alarm Overtemperature** °C:	Editable from 30 90 °C	Factory settings: 20 °C
Alarm Overtemperature** °F:	Editable from 90 200 °F	Factory settings: 20 °F

\*\* editable alarm value applies equally to circuit 1 and 2

#### Setpoints for "WP" – Wärmepumpenbetrieb [heat pump operation]

Setpoint temperature* °C:	Editable from 0 90 °C	Factory settings: 15 °C
Setpoint temperature* °F:	Editable from -35 200 °F	Factory settings: 15 °F

### 5.7.3 Setpoint shifting

The operator often wants to adjust the condensing pressure or the outlet pressure to certain operating conditions. The TCS.2 offers three control options. These are explained in detail below. The selection is made in Device settings -> Control (see chapter 4.2.4 "*Control setpoint* shifting").

A) Setpoint shifting via external standard signal

The setpoint shifting can be done via analog signal on the AI-3 input for circuit 1 or AI-4 for circuit 2 (see also chapter 4.3.3 "*Analog IN basic* device").

The following standard signals are possible: 0-10 V, 2-10 V, 0-20 mA, 4-20 mA

This function is activated in Device settings -> Control (see chapter 4.2.4 "*Control setpoint* shifting"). As soon as a type of control has been selected, the "Setpoint shifting" button in the "Setpoints" menu will have a blue background and can be pressed. The user reaches the following setting window: Image 79.

The value edited here will be added to the setpoint with 100 % analog signal. Depending on whether a condenser (as shown here in Image 80) or a recooler was chosen as a heating system, both setpoints (NC – normal cooling + FC – free cooling or HR – heat recovery) have a single value for the maximum setpoint shifting. Both setpoints react to a single analog input (AI-3 with circuit 1 and AI-4 with circuit 2).

DLLWERTE RÜCKKÜHLER Kreis 1 NK 28.0 °C Kreis 1 FK 5.0 °C Alarmwert NK 50.0 ٥С Alarmwert FK 20.0 ٥С SOLLWERTSCHIEBUNG SOLLWERTUMSCH. AT 50.0 AM Drehzahl DRU 40.0 Nachtbegrenzer % Drehzahl Kreis 1 0.0 ſпÌ hzahl Kreis 2

Image 80

Image 79

Setpoint shift normal co	oling max.		20.0 dt °(
Setpoint shift Heat reco	very max.		20.0 dt %
Operating mode	Setpoint	Shift value	Setpoint act.
Circuit 1 NO	25.0 °C	10.7 °dt	35.7 °C
Circuit I NO	23.0 °C	10.7 °UL	357 .0
Circuit 2 NO	25.0 °C	20.0 °dt	45.0 °C
Ambient temperature	32.0 °C		



<u>"Setpoint":</u> set temperature setpoint (25°C)

<u>"Shifting value":</u> Corresponds to the value of the analog input (0-100 %) of the maximum set shifting value (in example Image 80 dt 20°C).

🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 129/315

<u>"Setpoint cur."</u>: Addition of setpoint and shifting value Circuit 1:  $(25 + 10.7 \degree C = 35.7 \degree C)$  → analog input 3 (0-10 V) 5.3 V  $\triangleq$  10.7  $\degree C$ Circuit 2:  $(25 + 20\degree C = 45\degree C)$  → analog input 4 (0-10 V) 10 V  $\triangleq$  20.0  $\degree C$ 

#### Adjustable parameters:

	Can be edited from to	Factory settings
Saturate shifting NC parmal appling may	0 50.0°C	20.0 °C
Setpoint shifting NC – normal cooling max.	0 70.0 °F	20.0 °F
Comparing philips FC free evolution may	0 20.0 °C	10.0 °C
Setpoint shifting FC – free cooling max.	0 40.0 °F	10.0 °F
Cotraint chifting LID boot recovery may	0 50.0°C	20.0 °C
Setpoint shifting HR – heat recovery max.	0 70.0 °F	20.0 °F

### B) Setpoint shifting via external temperature

A further option is setpoint shifting via external air temperature. An external air temperature sensor is necessary for this. The temperature sensor TTS-90 is used as a sensor (see chapter 6.3.1 *"Temperature sensors TTS"* in the device manual).



This function is restricted to the setpoint for "normal cooling" (NC). It is not possible to adjust the setpoint for free cooling and heat recovery. Other than this, circuit 1 and 2 are treated the same. The shifting value acts the same on both circuits (see Image 82).

(🌮) thermofin' 🗕	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 130/315

Image 81

This function is activated in Device settings -> Control (see chapter 4.2.4 "*Control setpoint* shifting"). If "via AT" has been selected, the "Setpoint shifting" button in the "Setpoints" menu will have a blue background and can be pressed. The user reaches the following setting window: (Image 81)

SOLLWERTE RÜCKKÜHLER					
Kreis 1 NK	28.0	°C	Kreis 1 FK	5.0	°C
Alarmwert NK	50.0	°C	Alarmwert FK	20.0	°C
SOLLWERTSCHIEBUNG 👩 SOLLWERTUMSCH. AT					
Nachtbegrenzer	50.0	Jh	Drehzahl DRU	40.0	%
Drehzahl Kreis 1 Drehzahl Kreis 2	<b>0.0</b> 0.0	_ <b>∂</b>		ຝ	⇔









### 1) "Setpoint shifting external temperature max":

The value edited here will be added to the setpoint with a rising external temperature. The amount that the external temperature must rise for this maximum value depends on shifting value ③.

#### (2) "Setpoint shifting start point external temperature":

External temperature value at which the setpoint shift starts. Below this temperature, the setpoint remains unchanged.

#### (3) "Setpoitn shifting factor external temperature":

The shifting factor quantifies the shifting effect per Kelvin of change in external air temperature. At a factor of 1.0, the setpoint is shifted by 1K with an external temperature increase of 1K.

#### (4) "Setpoint":

Set temperature setpoint of circuit 1 (25°C) and circuit 2 (30°C)

5 <u>"Shifting value":</u>

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 131/315

Difference between the current external temperature and 2 "setpoint shifting start point external temperature"

#### 6 "Setpoint cur.":

Addition of ④ setpoint and ⑤ shifting value

Circuit 1: (25.0 + 4.3°C = 29.3°C)	<ul> <li>→ Start point shifting ② is at 20°C</li> <li>→ Current external temperature: 24.3 °C</li> <li>→ corresponds to a difference of 4.3°C to the start point.</li> <li>→ with a shifting factor ③ of 1.0°C per Kelvin AT, the setpoint</li> </ul>					
	•					29.3°C
Circuit 2: (30.0 + 4.3°C = 34.3 °C)						



With setpoint shifting via the external air temperature, it must be ensured that it is only shifted upwards. The setpoint without the shifting signal influence is set to the lowest permissible value of the system. As long as this value is not listed in the system documentation, this information can be supplied either by the responsible cooling system manufacturer or the responsible engineering firm.

Adjustable parameters:

	Can be edited from to	Factory settings
Sotopiot chifting ovtornal tomporature may	0 50.0°C	10.0 °C
Setpoint shifting external temperature max.	0 70.0 °F	20.0 °F
Cotraint chifting start point outernal temperature	0 50.0°C	25.0 °C
Setpoint shifting start point external temperature.	30 120.0 °F	10.0 °F
Setpoint shifting factor external temperature max.	0.5 2.0 K <sub>SW</sub> /K <sub>AT</sub>	1.0 K <sub>SW</sub> /K <sub>AT</sub>

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 132/315

C) Setpoint shifting via bus

Similarly to setpoint shifting via a standard signal  $\rightarrow$  (see A), control via bus is also possible.



The type of communication bus is set in *Device settings*  $\rightarrow$  *GLT bus system* (see also chapter 0). Contrary to the setpoint shifting via the external temperature, the setpoint can be shifted up and down via bus.

This function is activated in Device settings -> Control (see chapter 4.2.4 "*Control setpoint* shifting"). If "via BUS" has been selected, the "Setpoint shifting" button in the "Setpoints" menu will have a blue background and can be pressed. The user reaches the following setting window: (Image 83)

With these two values, the user provides lower and upper limitson the possible shifting. Depending on the requested setpoint (NC – normal cooling + FC – free cooling or HR – heat recovery), both setpoints react to the same shifting value from the bus.

The written value from the bus (divided by 10) is added to the setpoint. In the example here Image 84, Register 4 (SWS circuit 1) has a 100  $\triangleq$  10.0°C, and register 5 (circuit 2) has a 65  $\triangleq$  6.5°C.

Image 83 RYCOOLER -TPOINT Circuit 1 NC 25.0 °C Circuit 2 NC 25.0 °C Circuit 1 FC 5.0 °C Circuit 2 FC 5.0 ٥С FC TWCV 4.0 °C SETPOINT SHIFTING SETPOINT SWITCHING Night limit 50.0 VM Speed ROR 40.0 % Rot. speed circuit 1 79.8 ¥, Ш ⇐ Rot. speed circuit 2 88.4 % Image 84



With direct communication via MODBUS, the following setting values and limitations apply (same for circuit 1 + circuit 2:

Circuit	Register	Register value (signed integer)	Converted to °C/°F
1	4	-250 250	-25.0 25.0 °C
I	"Setpoint shifting circuit 1"	-450 450	-45.0 45.0°F
0	5	-250 250	-25.0 25.0 °C
2	"Setpoint shifting circuit 2"	-450 450	-45.0 45.0°F

(🌮) thermofin 🚽	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 133/315

### 5.7.4 Night limitation

With this function, the control variable of the fans (fan output) is restricted to a maximum value. The goal is to reduce the noises during quiet times, especially during the night and on Sundays and public holidays. The following 3 control options are available to the user:



In principle, the percentage limit of the speed output can also be sent via the bus (adjustment from 40...100 %). This applies to all three types of control. The value entered in the menu is always the upper limit here. Consequently, as can be seen in the example in Image 85, a value of 40 ... 50 % can be sent via the bus. If the sent value is outside of the permitted range, the user receives a message "values outside of the permitted range". If the register remains unwritten (register value: 0), there is no error message either.

Register	Register value (INT)	Night limitation in %
<b>13</b> "Maximum speed night"	400 1000*	40.0 100.0 %*

\* A maximum register value of 1000 ( $\triangleq$  100 %) is possible if the value set in the "Setpoints" menu is also at 100 %. If this value is lower, this represents the upper limit for the value sent via the bus (see Image 85).

A) Night limitation via terminal

Two steps are necessary to activate the function "Night limitation via terminal":

- ➔ The digital input DI-3 must be configured to "Night limitation" (see also chapter 4.3.1 "Digital IN basic device".
- ➔ The type of control, see Device settings -> Control (see chapter 4.2.3 "Night limit control"), must be set to "via terminal". Subsequently, the percentage of the night limitation has a blue background in the Setpoints menu and can therefore be pressed (Image 81).

The speed is now limited to the percentage set here with a "high" signal of the corresponding digital input. (related to the max. speed)

Editable: from 40 % to 100 %

Factory settings: 50 %

B) Night limitation via bus

S	ETPOI	NTS I	DRYCOOLER					
Circuit 1 NC	25.0	°C	Circuit 2 NC	25.0	°C			
Circuit 1 FC	5.0	°C	Circuit 2 FC	5.0	°C			
FC TWCV	4.0	°C						
SETPOINT SHIFTIN			SETPOINT SWITCH	HING				
Night limit	50,1	m <sup>®</sup>	Speed ROR	40.0	%			
Rot. speed circuit 1 Rot. speed circuit 2	79.a 88.4	- %		<b>\$</b>	⇒			

This function is activated in Device settings -> Control (see chapter 4.2.3 "*Night limit* control"). As soon as "via bus" is selected, the percentage of the night limitation in the Setpoints menu has a blue background and can be pressed (Image 81).



Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 134/315

lmage 86

The speed is limited to the percentage set here when setting the corresponding bit (see table below). (related to the max. speed)

Editable: from 40 % to 100 %

Factory settings: 50 %

SETPOINTS DRYCOOLER								
Circuit 1 NC	25.0	°C	Circuit 2 NC	25.0	°C			
Circuit 1 FC	5.0	°C	Circuit 2 FC	5.0	°C			
FC TWCV	4.0	°C						
SETPOINT SHIFTIN	<sup>VG</sup> 6	)	SETPOINT SWITCH	HING				
Night limit	500	ĥγ₀]	Speed ROR	40.0	%			
Rot. speed circuit 1 Rot. speed circuit 2	79.8 88.4	<u>م</u> %		<	⇒			

Register	Bit	Meaning	Register value
1 "Night limitation"	2	TRUE = Night limitation active	4

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 135/315

C) Night limitation via internal clock

This function is activated in Device settings -> Control (see chapter 4.2.3 "*Night limit* control"). As soon as "via internal clock" is selected, the "Night limitation" box and the percentage value in the "Setpoints menu have a blue background and can be pressed (Image 81).

 During the time set in (2), the speed is limited to the percentage set here. (related to the max. speed)

Editable: from 40 % to 100 %

Factory settings: 50 %

	Image 87					
	C	ONSIG	NES (	CONDENSEUR		
is	Circuit 1 RN	25.0	°C	Circuit 1 RC	45.0	°C
	Circuit 2 RN	25.0	°C	Circuit 2 RC	45.0	°C
	Alarme RN 1	50.0	°C	Alarme RC 1	70.0	°C
	DÉCALGE CONSIG			COMMUTAT, CONS	IGNE	
	Lifite de nuit	50,0	in	Vitesse IDR	40.0	%
	rot. Circuit 1 Vitesse rot. Circuit 2	79.8 88.4	-%		<u>ل</u>	⇔
2		1	)	$\nabla$		

If the "Night limitation" button is pressed, the following window opens. See Image 88. The switch-on and switch-off time for the night limitation can be adjusted here.

<u>Can be edited from ...to</u>: Night limitation ON: 6 PM - 11 PM Night limitation OFF: 1 AM - 10 AM

<u>Factory settings</u>: Night limitation ON: 10 PM Night limitation OFF: 6 AM Image 88

NIGHT TIME REDUCT	FION
Night limit ON	22 : 00 👩
Night limit OFF	<mark>െ</mark> ം ം പ്പിസ്സ്പ
	Jim 🔾 🗌
	$\cup$
	☆ 🗢

### 5.7.5 Setpoint switching circuit 1 / 2

This function allows switching between two fixed setpoints for the controller. The TCS.2 offers three control options for this. Depending on whether a condenser (as shown here in Image 89) or a recooler was chosen as a heating system, switching from NC – normal cooling to FC – free cooling or HR – heat recovery) is possible.

### A) Setpoint switching via terminal

Two steps are necessary to activate the function "Setpoint switching via terminal":

- → The digital input DI-2 must be configured to "Setpoint switching". See also 4.3.1 "Digital IN basic device".
- → The type of control, see Device settings -> Control (see chapter 4.2.2 "Control setpoint switching"), must be set to "via terminal".

Image 89

**B)** Setpoint shifting via AT (external temperature)

A corresponding external temperature must be installed and configured.

This function is activated in Device settings -> Control (see chap. 4.2.2 "*Control setpoint* switching"). If "via AT" has been selected, the "Setpoint shifting AT button in the "Setpoints" menu will have a blue background and can be pressed (see Image 89).

ETPOINTS DRYCOOLER 25.0 °C 25.0 Circuit 1 NC Circuit 2 NC °C 5.0 Circuit 1 FC °C Circuit 2 FC 5.0 ٥С FC TWCV 4.0 °C SETPOINT SHIFTING SETPOINT SWITCHING 50.0 % Speed ROR 40.0 Night limit 79.8 % Rot. speed circuit 1 ſП Rot. speed circuit 2 88.4 %





#### NC $\rightarrow$ FC/HR:

If the external temperature of the value edited here is reached or fallen below, the NC (normal cooling) setpoint switches to FC (free cooling) or HR (heat recovery with condensers).

Editable: from 0.0 ... 30.0°C

Factory settings: 5 °C

#### FC/HR $\rightarrow$ NC:

If the external temperature of the value edited here is reached or exceeded, the FC (free cooling) or HR (heat recovery) setpoint switches to NC (normal cooling).

Editable: from 6.0 ... 50.0°C

Factory settings: 10 °C

C) Setpoint switching via bus

This function is activated in Device settings -> Control (see chapter 4.2.2 "Control setpoint switching").

- ➔ Select control "via bus"
- ➔ If the corresponding bit via bus is set to "true" (see table), the setpoint switches from NC (normal cooling) to FC (free cooling) or HR (heat recovery with condensers).
- → The following parameters exist for direct communication via BUS:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
1	2	Setpoint switching	TRUE = Request setpoint switching	Write 2
	0	Normal cooling NC active	TRUE = Normal cooling NC active	Read 1
164	1	Free cooling FC active	TRUE = Free cooling FC active	Read 2
	2	Heat recov. HR active	TRUE = Heat recovery HR active	Read 4

Image 90

Ambient temperature	chanching NC	) -> F	с	5.0	°C
Ambient temperature	chanching FC	C -> N	0	10.0	<b>⊳</b> °C
				~	lĺm
					-
Operating mode	Setpoint act	t.			_
Operating mode Circuit 1 NO		t. rc			_
	25.0 °	_			_



D) Setpoint switching via dT, AT-ET

This function is activated in Device settings -> Control (see chapter 4.2.2 "Control setpoint switching").

➔ Select control "via dT, AT-ET"

A corresponding external temperature and an inlet temperature must be installed and configured. See also chapter 4.3.3 "Analog IN basic device".

Image 91

This function is activated in Device settings -> Control (see chapter 4.2.2 "*Control setpoint* switching"). If "via dT, AT-ET" has been selected, the "Setpoint shifting dT, AT-ET" button in the "Setpoints" menu will have a blue background and can be pressed (see Image 91).

SETPOINTS DRYCOOLER									
Circuit 1 NC	25.0	°C	Circuit 2 NC	25.0	°C				
Circuit 1 FC	5.0	°C	Circuit 2 FC	5.0	°C				
FC TWCV	4.0	°C							
SETPOINT SHIFTIN	٧G		SETPOINT SWITCH	HING (	പ				
Night limit	50.0	%	Speed ROR	40.0	Ũĥη				
Rot. speed circuit 1 Rot. speed circuit 2	79.8 88.4	% %		<b>\$</b>	4				

#### NC $\rightarrow$ FC/HR:

If the temperature difference between the external and inlet temperature of the value edited here is reached or fallen below, the NC (normal cooling) setpoint switches to FC (free cooling) or HR (heat recovery with condensers).

Differential temperature free cooling ON Editable: from -20.0 ... -2.0 °C

Factory settings: -5.0 °C

#### FC/HR $\rightarrow$ NC:

If the temperature difference between the external and inlet temperature of the value edited here is reached or exceeded, the FC (free cooling) or HR (heat recovery) setpoint switches to NC (normal cooling).

Differential temperature free cooling OFF Editable: from -4.0 ... -1.0 °C

Factory settings: -1.0 °C



Image 92



(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 139/315

#### 5.7.6 Setpoint FC TWCV (free cooler three-way control valve)

Setpoint for the desired return temperature after the control valve (mixer). See also chapter 5.8.4 C) "Variant three-way control valve". Serves as frost protection function for downstream plate heat exchangers.

Editable: from 0.0 ... 4.0 °C

Factory settings: 4.0 °C

### 5.7.7 Speed direction reversal (DRU)

After the "Reverse direction of rotation" request, the direction of rotation of the fans is changed to the percentage value set here (related to the max. speed). Depending on the preselection in Device settings  $\rightarrow$  Fans (see also chapter 4.4.2 "*Fan* direction"), the fan direction switches from right to left or in reverse. The following control options are available to the user: (See also chapter 4.2.9 "*Control reversal* of the direction of rotation")

A) Reverse direction of rotation via terminal

Two steps are necessary to activate the function "Reverse direction of rotation via terminal":

- → One of the following digital inputs must be configured to "Reverse direction of rotation". DI-5, DI-7 and DI-8. See also chapter 4.3.1 "Digital IN basic device".
- → The type of control, see Device settings -> Control (see chapter 4.2.9 "Control reversal of the direction of rotation"), must be set to "via terminal".

After the steps above have been carried out, the value "Reverse direction of rotation RDR" in the "Setpoints" menu is given a blue background and can be freely edited. See Image 93.

Editable: from 0.0 ... 30.0°C

Factory settings: 100 %

Image 93								
5	ETPOI	NTS	DRYCOOLER					
Circuit 1 NC	25.0	°C	Circuit 2 NC	25.0	°C			
Circuit 1 FC	5.0	°C	Circuit 2 FC	5.0	°C			
FC TWCV	4.0	°C						
SETPOINT SHIFTIN	٧G		SETPOINT SWITCH	HING				
Night limit	50.0	%	Speed ROR	400	%			
Rot. speed circuit 1 Rot. speed circuit 2	79.8 88.4	% %		<u>∽</u>	<b>n&gt;</b>			



**B)** Reverse direction of rotation via bus

The following steps are necessary to activate the function "Reverse direction of rotation via bus":

- → Select control "via bus". Device settings -> Control (see chapter 4.2.9 "Control reversal of the direction of rotation")
- ➔ If the corresponding bit via bus is set to "true" (see table), the setpoint switches from NC (normal cooling) to FC (free cooling) or HR (heat recovery with condensers).

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
1	15	Reverse direction of rotation	TRUE = Request reverse direction of rotation	Write 32768
143	8	Reverse direction of rotation Feedback	TRUE = Reverse direction of rotation active	Read 256

🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 141/315

### 5.7.8 Control parameters

If needed, the parameters of the thermofin<sup>®</sup> PI controller can be adapted. In addition to the existing setpoint (see chapter 5.7 "*Setpoints*"), to which the system is to be adjusted, two other important parameters are necessary. This is a proportional factor "Kp" and the reset time "Tn". These two parameters, along with the speed and precision, are responsible for the stability of the desired control process.

## A) Reset time "Tn"

If the factory settings for these parameters do not correspond to a controlled process, this may result in the system being controlled too slowly. This can result in the delayed condenser pressure control leading to an impermissible pressure increase in the system. This condition can lead to the system switching off automatically via the corresponding high pressure safety equipment. This cause can normally be corrected by reducing the excessive reset time "Tn".

The controller can also react too sensitively or too quickly, so that the system is always oscillating around the setpoint with the condensing pressure or the outlet temperature. As the system does not find a constant operating point and the fan speed constantly varies, the thermal contacts of the fan drives may protect the fans from overheating by switching them off, possibly also causing a fault. If no constant operating point is set, the reset time "Tn" is often set too short and must be extended by appropriate readjustment.

## B) Proportional factor "Kp"

The proportional factor "Kp" also influences the stability conditions of a controller. The greater the amplification, the more sensitive the controller becomes, and the system may tend to oscillate. The smaller the amplification, the more sluggish the controller will become. However, this is not a sluggishness caused by a time constant of the controller. The apparent sluggishness is related to the control gain.

The value of the control deviation (deviation of the actual value from the setpoint) is determined and multiplied by the control gain. The result is the control variable, which determines the speed of the fans. The greater the control gain, the greater the control signal (control variable) per unit of control deviation. This effect therefore makes the control process appear faster or slower, as the actual value changes do not occur immediately but are delayed due to the system. The PI and P controller both work with the "Kp value", which is why the aforementioned behaviour can be observed with both control modules.

At a "Kp value" that is too low, the control process can last too long. If this occurs, the "Kp value" must be increased. With pure P controllers with a too low "Kp value" the permanent control deviation can be too large. In this case, the "Kp value" should also be increased. If the "Kp value" is set too high, the controller usually reacts too strongly and brings the system into oscillation. In these cases, the "Kp value" should be reduced.

("" +hormofin"	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5	
thermofin®	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 142/315	

### **C)** Setting aids

At this point, a simple and sufficiently precise procedure is explained, which enables the technician to determine the parameters for a properly functioning controlled system during operation.

It should be constantly monitored to see whether the changes made improve or worsen the control process.

If improvements have been made, the values can be further adapted in small steps in the same direction.

If the controlled process worsens, the last step can be reversed and the values changed in the opposite direction.

#### Steps to set Kp:

- → To simplify adjustment, the reset time "Tn" is switched off by setting it to the value "0".
- → With dual circuit devices, set both "Kp values" the same. Now both controllers work as pure P controllers with the same parameters.
- → Increase the "Kp value(s)" until the system becomes unstable and tends to oscillate.
- ➔ Once this value has been determined, the "Kp values are taken back a little so that the controlled system works stably. This is the optimal (adjusted) proportional factor for the system.

After the determination and setting of the proportional factor, the reset time "Tn" is determined.

#### Steps to set Tn:

- → Switch off cooling system.
- $\rightarrow$  Set the "Tn" value to approx. 60 seconds.
- → Switch on the cooling system again after a few minutes and monitor the behaviour of the controller or the fans.
- → If the pressure or temperature increases quicker than the controller starts up the fans, then "Tn" is too high. Reduce this value accordingly.
- ➔ If the fans start up quicker than the pressure or temperature increases, then "Tn" is too small. The value must be increased.

Ideally, the speed of the control behaviour is precisely the speed at which the pressure or temperature changes. With a controller adjusted to its control system in this way, system oscillations are ruled out and the fastest possible reaction to changes in the cooling system is reached. The controller now works with the lowest control deviation and therefore ensures an optimal system operation.

### 5.8 Additional functions

Contrary to the standard, there are various functions and setting levels that are not listed in this submenu item. All non-activated functions in the Device settings are greyed out with a white background.

( zzero de la companya de la company	Operating instructions controller		20.03.2024 – Version 1.5 Page: 143/315	
thermofin®				
Im	age 94		_	
	ADDITIONAL	. FUNCTIONS		
5.8.1	WET MENU	INSULATED COOLER	<mark>10.4</mark>	
5.8.2	MEDIUM FUNCTIONS	STEP CONTROL	5.8.7	
5.8.3	FORCING / CLEANING	COOLING TOWER MANAG	ER	
5.8.4	FREE COOLER	GLYCOL MONITORING	5.8.8	
5.8.5	LOW LOAD	AIR COOLER	5.8.9	
5.8.6	BLINDS CONTROLE			
		() <	<b>₽</b>	

#### 5.8.1 Wetmenu

Depending on the selected heating system in: "Device settings"  $\rightarrow$  "Heat exchanger system" is subdivided into three categories in the sub-menu "wet mode" The following list shows all available variants with the corresponding cross-references:

#### → Wet menu for sprayed devices

(see chapter 6.4 "Adjustments in Main menu  $\rightarrow$  Additional functions  $\rightarrow$  Wet menu Spraying")

- → Wet menu for devices with cooling mats (thermofin® Adiabatic Pads) (see chapter 7.3 "Adjustments in Main menu → Additional functions → Wet menu mat")
- → Wet menu hybrid cooler (see chapter 9.2 "Adjustments in Main menu → Additional functions → Wet mode")
- → Wet menu evaporators (cooling tower) (see chapter 8.2 "Adjustments in Main menu → Additional functions → Wet menu evaporator")

#### 5.8.2 Medium functions

A) Medium valve

Application with air coolers or recoolers with a water/glycol mixture or flow-ice.

The "Medium functions" function is activated as follows:

Select Device settings  $\rightarrow$  INPUTS/OUTPUTS  $\rightarrow$  Digital IN  $\rightarrow$  DI-6  $\rightarrow$  "RM medium valve" (see chapter 0) Select Device settings  $\rightarrow$  INPUTS/OUTPUTS  $\rightarrow$  Digital OUT  $\rightarrow$  DO-6  $\rightarrow$  "Medium valve" (see chapter 0)

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 144/315



If the medium valve is to be switched with the release of the cooler (DI-1), all subordinate parameters should be set to "0". No further entry is necessary.

If a temperature sensor should switch the valve, this should be selected as follows:

Select Device settings  $\rightarrow$  INPUTS/OUTPUTS  $\rightarrow$  Analog IN  $\rightarrow$  AI-1  $\rightarrow$  "Room sensor" (see chapter 4.3.3)



Temperature medium valve open				
Can be edited fromto:		-40.0		
50.0 °C				
Factory settings:	0.0 °C			
Differential temperature me	dium va	alve closed		
Can be edited fromto:		-10.0		
10.0 °C				
Factory settings:	0.0 °C			
Run-on time in seconds				
Can be edited fromto:		0 1800 s		
Factory settings:	600 s			
Status display				
Green $\rightarrow$ medium valve open				

The following status messages are output via bus:

Register	gister Bit Designation		Meaning	Register value
164	13	Medium valve open	TRUE = open	Read 8192
166	11	Medium valve, runtime error	TRUE = fault	Read 2048

**B)** Medium pump 1 / 2

Application with air coolers or recoolers with a water/glycol mixture or flow-ice. Used to convey the medium from cold-releasing or heat-releasing secondary circuit.

The "Medium functions" function is activated as follows:

Select Device settings  $\rightarrow$  INPUTS/OUTPUTS  $\rightarrow$  Digital IN  $\rightarrow$  DI-6  $\rightarrow$  "RM medium pump 1" (see chapter 0)
(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 145/315

Select Device settings  $\rightarrow$  INPUTS/OUTPUTS  $\rightarrow$  Digital OUT  $\rightarrow$  DO-6  $\rightarrow$  "Medium pump 1" (see chapter 0)



If the medium pump is to be switched with the release of the cooler (DI-1), all subordinate parameters should be set to "0". No further entry is necessary.

If a temperature sensor should switch the pump, this should be selected as follows:

Select Device settings  $\rightarrow$  INPUTS/OUTPUTS  $\rightarrow$  Analog IN  $\rightarrow$  AI-1  $\rightarrow$  "Room sensor" (see chapter 4.3.3)



Start-up delay in seconds Can be edited fromto: Factory settings:	0 s	0 1800 s
Run-on time in seconds Can be edited fromto: Factory settings:	60 s	0 1800 s
<b>Temperature medium pump</b> <u>Can be edited fromto</u> : 90.0 °C <u>Factory settings</u> :	<b>open</b> 60.0 °(	-40.0 C
Differential temperature mer Can be edited fromto: 20.0 °C	dium p	ump closed -20.0

Factory settings: -5.0 °C

## Status display

Green  $\rightarrow$  medium pump open

The following signals can be written and read out via bus:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
2	7	Medium pump 1	TRUE = Pump ON	write 128

thermofin®		<b>G</b> ®	Operating instructions controller		20.03.2024 - Version 1.5	
			Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation		Page: 146/315	
2	8		Medium pump 2	TRUE = Pump OFF		write 256
164	8		Medium pump 1 active	TRUE = active		Read 256
164	8		Medium pump 1 active	TRUE = active		Read 512
166	4		Fault medium pump 1	TRUE = fault		Read 16
166	5		Fault flow medium pump 1	TRUE = fault		Read 32
166	6		Fault medium pump 2	TRUE = fault		Read 64
166	7		Fault flow medium pump 2	TRUE = fa	ult	Read 128

## 5.8.3 Forced and cleaning cycle

## A) Forced cycle

The forced cycle function is used to maintain the running cycles required by the fan manufacturer during long downtimes.

The function "Forced cycle" is selected or deselected in Device settings  $\rightarrow$  Control  $\rightarrow$  Forced run. See also chapter 4.2.22.

Waiting time in days Can be edited fromto:		1 45 days
Factory settings:	30 day	/S
Runtime in minutes Can be edited fromto: Factory settings:	180 m	15 360 min in
Forced speed Can be edited fromto: Factory settings:	80 %	50 100 %
Status display Green $\rightarrow$ forced cycle active	<del>)</del>	

FORCED- ,	/ CLEA	NING F
Forced run		
Waiting time in days	30	Start a
Running time in min.	180	Running
Forced speed %	80	Cleanir
Forced run circuit 1		Cleanir
		Cleanir
Rot. speed circuit 1 80,(	) %	Operatii

The following status messages are output via bus:

	Registe	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
--	---------	-----	-------------	---------	-------------------

(mu thormofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
thermofin®	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 147/315
		road

16414Forced cycle activeTRUE = active1638416384
-------------------------------------------------

**B)** Cleaning cycle

The cleaning cycle starts the fans in the opposite direction after the parametrised number of operating days. The lamella pack is cleaned of sucked in particles (leaves, rubbish, ...).

The function "Cleaning cycle" is selected or deselected in Device settings  $\rightarrow$  Control  $\rightarrow$  Cleaning run. See also chapter 4.2.23.

The following parameters can be edited:

- / CLEANING FUNCTIONS					
Cleaning run					
	30	Start after operating days	30		
	180	Running time in min.	10		
80 Cleaning speed %			100		
Cleaning at n = 0%		L1			
Cleaning					
10	.0 %	Operating days / hours			
		30 7 🖳			

## Start after operating days

Can be edited from ...to:1 ... 150 daysFactory settings:30 days

### **Runtime in minutes**

Can be edited from ...to:0 ... 10 minFactory settings:2 min

## Cleaning speed

Can be edited from ...to:0... 100 %Factory settings:80/100%

### Cleaning at n = 0%

After the time has elapsed, the controller output of the TCS must be at 0%. After this, a cleaning cycle starts.

## Cleaning at n < 30%

After the time has elapsed, the controller output of the TCS must be at < 30%. After this, a cleaning cycle starts. With this variant, the cleaning speed is fixed at 100% to ensure sufficient cooling during the cleaning cycle.

## Status display

Green  $\rightarrow$  forced cycle active

If a cooling power from the respective device is requested during the cleaning cycle, and the speed - controller output is 0% / > 30%, the cleaning cycle is immediately interrupted and the regular operation is continued.

After reaching the parameter again (speed < 0% / < 30%), the cleaning mode is automatically started again. The operating hour counter is only reset after a completed cleaning cycle.

🖗) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5	
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 148/315	

The following status messages are output via bus:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
164	15	Cleaning cycle active	TRUE = active	read 32768

## 5.8.4 Free cooling valve

Free cooling valves are for controlling and regulating the refrigerant carrier in the heat-releasing **secondary circuit**.

The following variants of free cooling valves can be controlled.

A) Variant bypass and inlet valve



( ) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 149/315

→ The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
1	4	Free cooling operation	TRUE = Free cooling operation activated (bypass closed, inlet valve open, three-way valve actuated)	Write 8
101			TRUE = Bypass valve open	Read 1024
164	11	Inlet valve	TRUE = Inlet valve open	Read 2048

Image 96

B) Variant three-way valve

Free cooling three-way valve (see Image 96)
 The three-way valve is actuated via the setpoint shifting or bus

→ The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
1	4	Free cooling operation	TRUE = Free cooling operation activated (bypass closed, inlet valve open, three-way valve actuated)	Write 8

(muthormofin <sup>®</sup>	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 150/315

404	10	Bypass valve	TRUE = Bypass valve open	Read 1024
164	11	Inlet valve	TRUE = Inlet valve open	Read 2048

The free cooling operation when controlling via bus (see chapter 4.2.12 "Control free cooler valve") is switched via the following bit.

	Valve statuses	
Free cooling		

# C) Variant three-way control valve

Frost protection function for plate heat exchanger in heat dissipating secondary circuit.. Setpoint factory settings 4°C

Three-way control valve = infinitely variable valve 0-100% (2-10V)





Activating this function requires the following additional steps:

 Device settings → Control → Free cooling valves must be set to "internal", "via terminal" or "via bus". See chapter 4.2.12 "Control free cooler valve(e)"

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 151/315

- An inlet sensor is required (before the branch see Image 45). Configurable, see chapter 4.3.3 "Analog IN basic device"
- Install and configure "return" temperature sensor (after the control valve). See chapter 4.3.3 "Analog IN basic device". This serves as a feedback variable in the control circuit for the three-way control valve.
- The "free cooler three-way valve, 2-10V" must be selected on an analog output (see chapter 4.3.4 "Analog OUT basic device")

(" thormofin"	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 152/315

# 5.8.5 Low load menu

This function allows a fan or group of fans to be switched off in stages at low load.

In the low load menu, all relevant parameters can be edited, including the low load device levels. For a precise functional description, **see chapter 4.6.5** "Low load settings".

Apart from this, the bars show active (green) or not active (white) low load levels from circuit 1 and circuit 2 if applicable. The left and first step is the so-called basic load step. It remains controlled and is not switched off. All further stages are "control levels". Image 98

	Ŀ	OW LC	AD-ME	NU		
Low load control	steps	4	Low lo	ad, limit va	alue %	20
Switch-on delay	per step, sec.					60
Switch-off delay	per step, min					60
Circuit 1						
Circuit 2						
Rot. speed circu Rot. speed circu			]		G	4

(🚧) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 153/315

## 5.8.6 Roller control menu

Rollers on heat exchangers have different tasks depending on the area of use.

### → Roller shutters as a fresh air bypass

In e.g. a table device with AdiabaticPads, roller shutters function as a bypass flap that guides the fresh air past the pads to the heat exchanger in dry mode. This means that the cooling mats do not need to be removed during cold months. Furthermore, the bypass creates an energy saving through the lower pressure loss to the fans.

### → Roller shutters as frost protection

Function is still under development...

In "*roller control menu*" (Image 99), the user has the option both of manual operation and also of moitorign the statuses and fault messages, e.g. during commissioning.



Greyed-out functions are not activated or selected in

Display settings.

## ➔ Roller control via bus

This function is activated in Device settings -> Control (see chapter 4.2.11 "Control").

- ➔ Select control "via bus"
- ➔ If the corresponding bit via bus is set to "true" (see table), the respective roller closes. On a "false", the roller opens.

→ The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
2	11	Close roller 1	TRUE = Roller 1 is closed	Write 2048
2	12	Close roller 2	TRUE = Roller 2 is closed	Write 4096
	0	Roller 1 open	TRUE = Roller 1 is open	Read 1
	1	Roller 1 closes	TRUE = Roller 1 closes	Read 2
	2	Roller 1 closed	TRUE = Roller 1 is closed	Read 4
	3	Roller 1 opens	TRUE = Roller 1 opens	Read 8
	4	Roller 1 manual mode	TRUE = Roller 1 in manual mode	Read 16
	5	Roller 1 runtime error	TRUE = Roller 1 runtime error	Read 32
	6	Roller 1 limit switch	TRUE = Roller 1 both limit switches actuated	Read 64
477	7	Roller 1 safety switch	TRUE = Roller 1 safety switch triggered	Read 128
177	8	Roller 2 open	TRUE = Roller 2 is open	Read 256
	9	Roller 2 closes	TRUE = Roller 2 closes	Read 512
	10	Roller 2 closed	TRUE = Roller 2 is closed	Read 1024
	11	Roller 2 opens	TRUE = Roller 2 opens	Read 2048
	12	Roller 2 manual mode	TRUE = Roller 2 in manual mode	Read 4096
	13	Roller 2 runtime error	TRUE = Roller 2 runtime error	Read 8192
	14	Roller 2 limit switch	TRUE = Roller 2 both limit switches actuated	Read 16384
	15	Roller 2 safety switch	TRUE = Roller 2 safety switch triggered	Read 32768

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 155/315

## 5.8.7 Step control

If AC fans are controlled via individual contactors, there is the option to control them via stages that can be switched on and off. In the "Step control" sub-menu, all necessary settings can be made and statuses can be monitored. See also chapter 4.4.1 *"Fan control"*.

	Image 100				
Number of control levels: 1 4		STEP C	ONTROL		
	Number of control :	steps			4
Activation delay per stage: 1 600 s	Switch-on delay per	r step, sec.			2
	Switch-off delay pe	r step, min.			2
Deactivation delay per stage: 1 600 s	Circuit 1				
Display of stages (green = active)					
Display speed circuits 1/ 2	Rot. speed circuit 1 Rot. speed circuit 2	100.0 % 2 0.0 %		G	4

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 156/315

# 5.8.8 Glycol monitoring

exceeded. The following parameters can be edited:

The value can be edited by selecting the buttons with blue backgrounds.



## **(1)** Medium pressure 1/2 threshold

If the set threshold is exceeded for min. 5 seconds, the TCS generates a fault message. One is the "M26 glycol alarm" as a collective alarm. Another is the "M27 glycol sensor [No] fault". See also chapter 12.6 "Measured value messages – Fault code M...".

Can be edited from to	:
-----------------------	---

0.0 ... 10.0 bar

Factory settings:

2.5 bar

The following information is output for direct communication via bus:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
192	-	Medium pressure sensor 1	INT	1000= 10.0 bar
193	-	Medium pressure sensor 2	INT	1000= 10.0 bar
150	14	M25 medium pressure sensor 1 wire break	TRUE = fault	Read 16384
150 -	15	M25 medium pressure sensor 2 wire break	TRUE = fault	Read 32768



# 2 Glycol sensor [No] status

The following messages are output.

- <u>Measure</u> (measurement active)
- <u>Heat</u> (the sensor is being heated preparation for correct measurement)
- <u>Alarm</u> (glycol detected)

The following information is output for direct communication via bus:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
	0	Glycol sensor 1 OK - measurement active	TRUE = active	Read 1
	1	M26 Glycol sensor 1 - glycol alarm	TRUE = alarm	Read 2
2 M27 Glycol sensor 1 - fault 3 Glycol sensor 2 OK - measurement active		M27 Glycol sensor 1 - fault	TRUE = alarm	Read 4
		TRUE = active	Read 8	
	4	M26 Glycol sensor 2 - glycol alarm	TRUE = alarm	Read 16
	5	M27 Glycol sensor 2 - fault	TRUE = alarm	Read 32
	6 Glycol sensor 3 OK - measurement active		TRUE = active	Read 64
240	7	M26 Glycol sensor 3 - glycol alarm	TRUE = alarm	Read 128
	8	M27 Glycol sensor 3 - fault	TRUE = alarm	Read 256
	9	Glycol sensor 4 OK - measurement active	TRUE = active	Read 512
	10	M26 Glycol sensor 4 - glycol alarm	TRUE = alarm	Read 1024
	11	M27 Glycol sensor 4 - fault	TRUE = alarm	Read 2048
	12	Glycol sensor 5 OK - measurement active	TRUE = active	Read 4096
	13	M26 Glycol sensor 5 - glycol alarm	TRUE = alarm	Read 8192
	14	M27 Glycol sensor 5 - fault	TRUE = alarm	Read 16384

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 158/315

## 5.8.9 Air cooler / evaporator

This function allows iced-up heat exchangers to be defrosted during the heat pump operation. Depending on whether an air cooler or an evaporator was selected in the heat exchanger system, this is displayed as the menu heading.



# A) Tank heating

The number of configured tank heating stages is displayed. Pressing the blue "Tank heating" button takes you to the following sub-menu (Image 180).



(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 159/315

### (1) Tank heating elements

Status display of tank heating elements in the insulating or penthouse coolers, which are monitored, controlled and regulated by the TCS.2.

White background → switched off Green background  $\rightarrow$  switched on

# 2 Tank heatings

Status display of tank heating levels that are controlled by the TCS.2.

White background → switched off Green background  $\rightarrow$  switched on

# ${}^{\textcircled{3}}$ Tank defrosting temperature

A 2-point controller takes over the switching on and off of the tank heating elements. This parameter is the upper deactivation point. If several tank heating elements are used for each tank heating stage, the mean of all actual tank temperatures is formed internally, which leads to the respective heating stage being switched off.

Can be edited fromto:	0 80 °C / °F
Factory settings:	10°C

# **(4)** Tank defrosting temperature hysteresis

The "tank defrosting temperature" ((3)) minus the hysteresis that can be edited here results in the lower deactivation point of the 2-point controller. See following example:

Tank defrosting temperature: 40°C Tank defrosting temperature hysteresis: 10°C Activation point 2-point controller: <u>40°C</u> Deactivation point 2-point controller:  $40 - 10^{\circ}C =$ 30°C

Can be edited fromto:	1 20°C
Factory settings:	10°C

🚧 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5	
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 160/315	

### **(5)** Threshold monitoring heating elements

If the temperature threshold set here is not achieved in the time set under point (6), a fault message for the respective heating element will be generated.

Can be edited fromto:	-10 50°C
Factory settings:	5 °C

# 6 Warming time monitoring heating elements seconds

If the temperature set under point (5) is not achieved in the time set, a fault message for the respective heating element will be internally generated.

Can be edited fromto:	120 … 600 s
Factory settings:	480 s

## **O** Current threshold tank heating

Adjustment option only present if current of the tank heating is recorded via a transformer (see also chapter 10.4 "Adjustments in Main menu  $\rightarrow$  Additional functions  $\rightarrow$  Insulated cooler"). If this is the case, a current threshold can be set here for each heating element/heating element group. If this is exceeded, the TCS.2 generates a fault message.

Can be edited fromto:		0.0 15.0 A
Factory settings:	1.0 A	

# 8 Status message air cooler

See chapter 10.5.1 "Status messages".

### **9** Tank temperatures

Current measured temperature value of the tank at the respective heating element

### (10) Manual operation electrical defrosting

Option to manually switch the electric block and tank heating elements on/off

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 161/315

# B) Block heating

The number of configured block heating stages is displayed. Selecting the blue "Block heating" button takes you to the following sub-menu:



# 1 Block heatings

Status display of the installed block heatings, which are monitored, controlled and regulated.

White background  $\rightarrow$  switched off Green background  $\rightarrow$  switched on

# 2 Block defrosting temperature T2

A 2-point controller takes over the switching on and off of the electrical block heating. This parameter is the upper deactivation threshold.

Can be edited fromto:	10.0 … 50.0°C / °F
Factory settings:	20.0 °C

🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 162/315

# **③** Block defrosting temperature hysteresis T2

The "Block defrosting temperature T2" (2) minus the hysteresis that can be edited here results in the lower deactivation point of the 2-point controller. See following example:

Tank defrosting temperature: 20°C Tank defrosting temperature hysteresis: 5°C

Activation point 2-point controller: Deactivation point 2-point controller: $20 - 5^{\circ}C =$	<u>20°C</u> <u>15°C</u>
Can be edited fromto:	1.0 10.0°C
Factory settings:	5.0°C

# **4** Core tube differential temperature T1

This condition for the start of defrosting is activated if a "fan run-on time" > 0s is set. See chapter 10.4.4 "Fans run-on time". In the time set here, the core tube sensor expects the temperature drop set here. This measurement allows it to be ensured that no liquid refrigerant remains in the core tube. If the differential is reached, the defrosting is initiated. If the set temperature differential in the run-on time is not reached, the TCS gives a fault message "I11 Defrosting blocked". See chapter 12.3 "

Fehler-		Error text	Fault explanation	Fault remedy		DBUS
code	A			Fault Terriedy	Reg.	Bit
H01		Medium pump faulty [Nr]	<ul> <li>general message that the medium pump is faulty</li> <li>motor protection</li> <li>overheating protection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>motor line(s) interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check protections</li> <li>mechanically check pump</li> </ul>		
H02						
H03	A	Fault, wetting pump [Nr]	<ul> <li>general message that the wetting pump is faulty</li> <li>motor protection</li> <li>overheating protection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>motor line(s) interrupted / check</li> <li>wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check protections</li> <li>mechanically check pump</li> </ul>	180	10, 11

(" the sum of in"		······	Operating instructions controller		20.03.2024 - Version 1.5		
	thermofin         Series TCS.2 –           thermofin® control system 2nd generation		Page: 163/315				
H04	А	Dry run, wetting pump [Nr]	<ul> <li>insufficient water available to operate the wetting pump</li> <li>water supply failed</li> <li>valves closed</li> <li>line blocked</li> <li>refill valve faulty</li> <li>water pressure too low</li> </ul>	- check water sup - clean pipelines - check valves	ply	181	0 bis 3
H05	w	Fault in UVC disinfection [Nr]	- UVC module fault	- check UVC mode	ule	181	9, 11
H06	w	Time max. UVC disinfection [Nr]	- UVC lamp is worn out (max. operating time reached).	- replace UVC lam	ıp	181	10, 12
H07	w	Circulation water tub, empty	- empty message circulating water	- fresh water line water check valves check level senso	-	180	15
H08	w	Hardness stabilizer, cont. empty	- hardness stabiliser container empty	- fill hardness stal	piliser	181	7
H09	w	Biocide, container empty	- biocide empty - biocide message cable break	- fill up biocide check cable	-	181	6
H10	w	Entrance door opened	- entry door on hybrid cooler open	- reset only possil external reset	ble on TCS, no	181	13
H11	w	Dry run, logic error	- message from limit switch the fill level probe does not correspond with the actual fill level	- check fill level p necessary	robe, replace if	181	14

🖗) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 164/315

Insulated cooler messages - Fault code I".

Can be edited fromto:	1.0 20.0°C
Factory settings:	10.0°C

# **(5)** Core tube defrosting temperature T1

If the temperature threshold set here is reached, or the set defrosting time (10.4.5) has elapsed, the defrosting phase is ended.

Can be edited fromto:	1.0 30.0°C
Factory settings:	20.0°C

# 6 Current threshold block heating

If the temperature set under point (5) is not achieved in the time set, a fault message for the respective heating element will be internally generated.

INS_PH-ELECTRICITY THRESHOLDS-COIL HEATE	R
Current threshold coil heater 1	2.0 A
Current threshold coil heater 2	2.0 A
Current threshold coil heater 3	
Current threshold coil heater 4	
Current threshold coil heater 5	
Current threshold coil heater 6	
Current threshold coil heater 7	
Current threshold coil heater 8	
	⇔

 Can be edited from ...to:
 0.0 ... 20.0 s

 Factory settings:
 2.0 s

# ⑦ Status display defrosting

See chapter 10.5.1 "Status messages".

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 165/315

# 8 Manual operation electrical defrosting

Option to manually switch the electric block heating elements on/off

# C) Fans run-on time

The fan run-on time is a condition for the start of defrosting, if a run-on time > 0s is set. In the time set here, the core tube sensor T1 (see 10.4.3 (5)) expects a temperature drop set in 10.4.3 (4). The run-on time should ensure that no liquid refrigerant remains in the core tube. If the run-on time is finished and the differential temperature is reached, the defrosting is initiated. If the set temperature differential in the run-on time is not reached, the TCS gives a fault message "I11 Defrosting blocked". See chapter 12.3 "

Fehler-	Art	Error text	Fault explanation	Fault remedy	MODBUS	
code	∢				Reg.	Bit
H01		Medium pump faulty [Nr]	<ul> <li>general message that the medium pump is faulty</li> <li>motor protection</li> <li>overheating protection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>motor line(s) interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check protections</li> <li>mechanically check pump</li> </ul>		
H02						
H03	A	Fault, wetting pump [Nr]	<ul> <li>general message that the wetting pump is faulty</li> <li>motor protection</li> <li>overheating protection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>motor line(s) interrupted / check</li> <li>wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check protections</li> <li>mechanically check pump</li> </ul>	180	10, 11
H04	A	Dry run, wetting pump [Nr]	<ul> <li>insufficient water available to operate the wetting pump</li> <li>water supply failed</li> <li>valves closed</li> <li>line blocked</li> <li>refill valve faulty</li> <li>water pressure too low</li> </ul>	- check water supply - clean pipelines - check valves	181	0 bis 3
H05	W	Fault in UVC disinfection [Nr]	- UVC module fault	- check UVC module	181	9, 11

🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 166/315

H06	W	Time max. UVC disinfection [Nr]	- UVC lamp is worn out (max. operating time reached).	- replace UVC lamp	181	10, 12
H07	w	Circulation water tub, empty	- empty message circulating water	npty message circulating water check valves - check level sensor		15
H08	w	Hardness stabilizer, cont. empty	- hardness stabiliser container empty	- fill hardness stabiliser	181	7
H09	w	Biocide, container empty	- biocide empty - biocide message cable break	- fill up biocide - check cable	181	6
H10	w	Entrance door opened	- entry door on hybrid cooler open	- reset only possible on TCS, no external reset	181	13
H11	w	Dry run, logic error	- message from limit switch the fill level probe does not correspond with the actual fill level	- check fill level probe, replace if necessary	181	14

🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 167/315

Insulated cooler messages – Fault code I".

Can be edited fromto:	0 1800 s
Factory settings:	0 s

**D)** Maximum defrosting time

There are three options to determine the length of the defrosting process for the heat exchanger (see also chapter *10.6.1* "*Functional diagram* defrosting").

- activating the draining/pre-cooling time via DI-3 or bus (Register 3 Bit 2)
- a defined block temperature is reached
- the maximum defrosting time editable under this menu item has elapsed



However, for safety reasons, the last option "**Maximum defrosting time**" restricts all variants to a maximum duration of the defrosting process. For this reason, this time should be set appropriately high when using the first two variants.

When using the option **"Schedule defrosting"**, this parameter determines the duration of the defrosting time (see also chapter J) "Schedule defrosting").

During the defrosting time, the fans run to ensure even distribution of the heat to the set "defrosting/precooling speed" (see also chapter H) "Defrosting/precooling speed").

Can be edited fromto:	0 1440 min
Factory settings:	1440 min
<u>Status symbol</u> :	۵



Selecting the reset button or reset external input for 10s cancels the defrosting program sequence.

# E) Draining time

Defines the time after the defrosting process, in which the melt water from the heat exchanger should drain. This must have elapsed before the pre-cooling time can begin. During this process, the fans are stopped.

Can be edited from ...to:

0 ... 60 min

Factory settings:

0 min

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 168/315

Status symbol:

- blinking

See also chapter 10.6.1 Functional diagram defrosting.

# **F)** Precooling time

Defines the time during which the internal space heated by the defrosting process is precooled to "cool room temperature". Once this time has elapsed, the defrosting flap(s) must open again and the system must return to regular cooling operation.

Can be edited fromto:	0 60 min
Factory settings:	60 min
Status symbol:	- ***

See also chapter 10.6.1 Functional diagram defrosting.

# G) Fan fixed speed

Adjustable speed in percent for the normal cooling mode, related to the maximum speed (see also fan settings, chapter *4.4.4* "*Maximum speed in* %").

If the user wishes to use this function, the speed setpoint source (slave setpoint) must be set to "internal" in advance (see also chapter *4.2.5* "*Control slave* setpoint").

Can be edited fromto:	10 100 %
Factory settings:	70 %

## **H)** Defrosting/precooling speed

Adjustable speed in percent for the defrosting and precooling process, related to the maximum speed. A slight air circulation accelerates the respective process and distributes the warmth/coldness evenly in the cooling cell.

See also chapter 10.6.1 Functional diagram defrosting.

<u>Can be edited from ...to</u>: 10... 60 %

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 169/315

Factory settings:

20 %

I) RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed

Determines whether the normal direction of rotation of the fans will be reversed during the defrosting and precooling time. Depending on the design of the fans, this can ensure a better circulation.

Factory settings:

OFF

# J) Schedule defrosting

In addition to the options to start the defrosting manually (via terminal or bus), there is also the option of automatic defrosting according to schedule. A maximum of 4 times per day can be set for this (see Image 105).

Factory settings:

OFF

	Image 10	5		
		TIMETABLE FOR DE	FROSTING	
	On / Off	Timetable	hour minute active	
Time 1 - 4 switch	ON	Time 1	4 h 0 min	Display green →
ON/OFF	ON	Time 2	13 h 30 min	defrosting time "X" active
	OFF	Time 2		X active
	OFF	Time 4		
		13:45:47	4 1	

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 170/315

# 5.9 Network IP

This menu contains all relevant network variables for the X11 Ethernet interface at the basic device TCS.2 (see also chapter 1.4 "*Circuit diagram TCS*.2")

As standard, the X11 interface is used for playing programs, updates or for communication with the thermofin<sup>®</sup> WEB terminal.

Depending on the activated licence in the TCS.2, the RJ45 port (X11) also serves as an interface for the following IP-based bus systems:

- → Ethernet IP (standard)
- ➔ Modbus TCP
- → FTP server (standard)
- ➔ WebVisu

Image 106



#### 5.9.1 IP address

Adjustment of the network address (have a suitable address assigned by the responsible administrator)

Factory settings: 172.25.10.10

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 171/315

### 5.9.2 Network mask/subnet mask

The subnet mask (also called network mask) separates an IP address: into a network and a host address. The device addresses are designated as host addresses. The advantage of subnet masks is that the user can separate an available address space into separate subnets.

There can be different reasons for this:

- ➔ Only a certain address space is available, which is not fully utilised. Through the separation, two or more autonomous networks are created.
- ➔ Individual departments of a company can be logically separated from one another, e.g. for security reasons.
- → Routing decisions can be made quicker.

Factory settings: 255.255.255.0

### 5.9.3 Standard gateway

If a TCP/IP computer has to communicate with a host in a different network, it normally communicates via a device, which is designated as a router. In the TCP/IP technology, a router that is assigned to a host and links the host subnet with other networks is called a **standard gateway**.

If a host attempts to communicate with another device over TCP/IP, it performs a comparison with the defined subnet mask and the target IP address in comparison with the subnet mask and its own IP address. The result of this comparison shows the computer whether the target is a local host or a remote host.

If the result of this process determines that the target is a local host, the computer simply sends the package in the local subnet. If the result of the comparison determines that the target is a remote host, the computer forwards the packet to the **standard gateway** defined in the TCP/IP properties. The router is then responsible for forwarding the packet to the correct subnet.

Factory settings: 0.0.0.0

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 172/315

# 5.10 Time/date

# 5.10.1 Set time/date

Editing the time and the date is normally not required. The TCS has a real-time clock that is batterybuffered. The TCS is delivered with the current date and time values. The summer and winter time changeover is done automatically. However, this is only if the control is connected to 24 V DC at the time of changeover. The changeover takes place during the night from the last Saturday to the last Sunday in March or October of every year. If, for any reason, the control was not energised at that time, it will be necessary to edit the time. It may also happen that the time no longer functions due to a completely empty buffer battery and additional loss of power. After such incidents, the buffer battery should first be replaced, see chapter 6.1.2 in the device manual "Replacing the buffer battery", and then the user can set the time and date to the current value when the TCS.2 is switched on.



(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 173/315

## 5.10.2 Select time zone





In the event that daylight saving is abolished in Germany, a new runtime system would normally have to be installed on the TCS.2. To avoid this expense, the time zone "Africa/Tunis" can be selected. In Tunisia, daylight saving was abolished in 2008 and it therefore has Central European Time (CET) throughout the year.

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 174/315

# 6. SPRAYED DEVICES

The thermofin<sup>®</sup> spraying system on condensers or recoolers is used to cover peak loads at high ambient temperatures. All necessary settings for this are explained in the following chapter.

# 6.1 Adaptations in: Device settings → Additional functions → Wet settings Spraying



Image 109





Image 111

	_
6.1.1	}→
6.1.2	}→
6.1.3	}→
6.1.4	}→
6.1.5	}→

WET	' SETTI	NGS SPRAY			
Main water valves	1	Flushing function	ON		6.1.6
Drain valves	1	Hygiene circuit	ON		6.1.7
Shut-off valves	1	Storage container	ON		6.1.8
Spray valves (SPV)	4	Pressure increase	ON		6.1.9
SPV/s as main water valves	OFF	Fresh water meter	OFF		6.1.10
		Hardness stabilizer	OFF	←	6.1.11
			<₽		

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 175/315

### 6.1.1 Main water valve

Selection of a ball valve with actuator in the water supply line, which should be controlled and monitored by the TCS.2. The following requirements apply for these:

- Installation in a branch line that is as short as possible to rule out stagnation
- If connected to the drinking water network, the relevant standards must be met
- Emergency position closed in the event of power failure

# 6.1.2 Draining valve

Selection of a ball valve with actuator, which should be controlled and monitored by the TCS.2 as a drain valve. Draining is essential in the event of frost and long downtimes (danger of Legionella formation). For these valves, which are usually provided separately, the following requirements apply:

- Installation at the lowest point in the system, to guarantee complete drainage of the pipes
- Emergency position open in the event of power failure

# 6.1.3 Stop valve

Selection of a ball valve with actuator, which should be controlled and monitored by the TCS.2 during the draining of the system as a stop valve. This is necessary if the branch line should be flushed in dry or winter mode.

- Installation on the water line to the cooler, near the draining valve (see Image 112)
- Emergency position open in the event of power failure
- must be installed in a frost-free area!



(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 176/315

# 6.1.4 Spraying valve (SV)

Selection of the number of ball valves with actuators that should be controlled and monitored by the TCS.2 as spray stages.

Can be edited from ...to: 1 ... 4 spraying valves

4 spraying valves



Factory settings:

If only one spray valve is used, this can simultaneously be used as a main water valve [see chapter 6.1.5 "*Spraying valve (SV) as main* water valve"].

### 6.1.5 Spraying valve (SV) as main water valve

Spraying valve 1 simultaneously works as a main water valve. This option is possible when using only one spray stage (valve). Any selected main water valve is automatically deselected. The following requirements apply for these:

- Installation in a branch line that is as short as possible to rule out stagnation
- If connected to the drinking water network, the relevant standards must be met
- Emergency position closed in the event of power failure
- must be installed in a frost-free area!

Can be edited from ...to:ON / OFFFactory settings:OFF

## 6.1.6 Flushing circuit

To impede the formation of biofilms on the internal wall of the pipe, long sections of pipe with wetting water that remains stagnating for long periods should be avoided.

Observe the relevant regulations and standards for immission control at the installation location. For usage cases in which there is a long branch line to the main water valve, this can be flushed by the TCS, provided there is also a stop valve (see 6.1.3) installed.

The **flushing circuit** is used to prevent stagnating water in the branch of the water line up to the main water valve. If the spraying is out of order, the flushing circuit is repeatedly triggered in the set time interval. The water is drained via the draining valve. After activation, these parameters can be edited in Main menu  $\rightarrow$  Additional functions  $\rightarrow$  Wet mode  $\rightarrow$  Rinse cycle (see also chapter 6.4.7 *"Flushing* circuit").

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 177/315

# 6.1.7 Hygiene circuit

The **hygiene circuit** should prevent Legionella formation and stagnation in the supply line of the thermofin<sup>®</sup> spray system. As soon as the adiabatic is switched off, the counter starts to record the waiting time. If the set time has been reached, the draining valve opens and the entire water line up to the main water valve is drained. The valve remains open until the device requests water again.

After activation of this function, the wait time can be edited in Main menu  $\rightarrow$  Additional functions  $\rightarrow$  Wet mode  $\rightarrow$  Hygiene cycle (see also chapter 6.4.6 "*Hygiene* circuit").

# 6.1.8 Storage tank

After activation of the **Storage tank** function, the fill level of a water reservoir for the spraying system is monitored via the TCS.2 The following I/Os are used for input and output:

- Digital input DI-6, DI-7 or DI-8 ["FB (feedback) storage tank"] After activating this function, the input must be "true", otherwise the TCS outputs a fault message "S06 Fault storage tank". See also chapter 4.3.1 "Digital IN basic device".
   Digital output DI-6, DI-7 or DI-8 ("Storage tank request") These outputs are permanently set in summer mode (winter mode deactivated). They signal
- These outputs are permanently set in summer mode (winter mode deactivated). They signal a possible water demand in the wetting system. See also chapter 0 " Digital OUT basic device".

## ➔ Messages via bus

The following status messages are output via bus

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
144	8	Storage tank request	TRUE = Request storage tank	read 256
145	8	Fault storage tank	TRUE = Fault storage tank	read 256

(🚧) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 178/315

# 6.1.9 Pressure increase

After activation of the **Pressure increase** function, the pump(s) for the spraying system is/are monitored via the TCS.2 The following I/Os are used for input and output:

 → Digital input DI-8 ["FB (feedback) pressure increase"] After activating this function, the input must be "true", otherwise the TCS outputs a fault message "S07 Fault pressure increase". See also chapter 4.3.1 "Digital IN basic device".
 → Digital output DO-8 ("Pressure increase request") This output is set as soon as a wet stage (spray stage) is active. See also chapter 0 "

Digital OUT basic device".

## ➔ Messages via bus

The following status messages are output via bus:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
144	7	Pressure increase request	TRUE = Request pressure increase	read 128
145	7	Fault pressure increase	TRUE = Fault pressure increase	read 128

## 6.1.10 Fresh water counter

After activating the **Fresh water counter** function, the impulses at the corresponding digital input are counted (1 imp./litre), and the quantity of water consumed is displayed by the TCS.2 in litres and m<sup>3</sup> (see also chapter 5.4 "*Counter*"). The following inputs are used:

→ Digital input DI-6 or DI-7 ("Fresh water counter") See also chapter 4.3.1 "Digital IN basic device". Request impulse: + 24 V DC ≥ 50 ms

## ➔ Messages via bus

The following values are output via bus:

Register	Word	Designation	Meaning	Register value
81	HI	Fresh water	Erech water concurration in m <sup>3</sup>	Cubic metres
82	LO	consumption	Fresh water consumption in m <sup>3</sup>	

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5	
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 179/315	

# 6.1.11 Hardness stabiliser

After activating this function, the fill level of the hardness stabiliser container is monitored via the TCS.2.

# 6.2 I/O settings valves

As standard, the following I/Os are used for requesting or receiving feedback from the valves:

Main valve	Variants	Basic device		Extension	
		DI	DO	DI (CAN Addr. 6)	DO (CAN Addr. 20)
Main water valve	1 spray stage	-	-	-	-
Main water valve	2- 4 spray stages	-	-	45	45
	1 spray stage	6	6	-	-
Draining valve	2- 4 spray stages	-	-	46	46
Stop volvo	1 spray stage	-	-	-	-
Stop valve	2- 4 spray stages	5	5	-	-

Spraying valves	Variants	Basic device		Extension	
		DI	DO	DI (CAN Addr. 6)	DO (CAN Addr. 20)
On my singly up hand	1 spray stage	5	5	-	-
Spraying valve 1	2- 4 spray stages	-	-	41	41
	1 spray stage	-	-	-	-
Spraying valve 2	2- 4 spray stages	-	-	42	42
	1 spray stage	-	-	-	-
Spraying valve 3	2- 4 spray stages	-	-	43	43
Sproving volve 4	1 spray stage	-	-	-	-
Spraying valve 4	2- 4 spray stages	-	-	44	44



# 6.3 Bus parameter valves

Feedback via Modbus:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
144	0	Main water valve 1 open	TRUE = main water valve open	read 1
145	0	V01 Main water valve 1 runtime error	TRUE = main water valve runtime error	read 1
146	0	Main water valve 2 open	TRUE = main water valve open	read 1
145	3	V01 Main water valve 2 runtime error	TRUE = main water valve runtime error	read 8
144	1	Draining valve 1 open	TRUE = draining valve open	read 2
145	3	V02 draining valve 1 runtime error	TRUE = draining valve runtime error	read 8
146	1	Draining valve 2 open	TRUE = draining valve open	read 2
145	4	V02 draining valve 2 runtime error	TRUE = draining valve runtime error	read 16
144	6	Stop valve 1 open	TRUE = stop valve open	read 64
145	2	V03 stop valve 1 runtime error	TRUE = stop valve runtime error	read 4
146	2	Stop valve 2 open	TRUE = stop valve open	read 4
145	5	V03 stop valve 2 runtime error	TRUE = stop valve runtime error	read 32
🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5		
---------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------		
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 181/315		

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
144	2	Spraying valve 1 open	TRUE = spraying valve 1 is open	read 4
145	11	V04 spraying valve 1 runtime error	TRUE = spraying valve 1 runtime error	read 2048
144	3	Spraying valve 2 open	TRUE = spraying valve 2 is open	read 8
145	12	V04 spraying valve 2 runtime error	TRUE = spraying valve 2 runtime error	read 4096
144	4	Spraying valve 3 open	TRUE = spraying valve 3 is open	read 16
145	13	V04 spraying valve 3 runtime error	TRUE = spraying valve 3 runtime error	read 8192
144	5	Spraying valve 4 open	TRUE = spraying valve 4 is open	read 32
145	14	V04 spraying valve 4 runtime error	TRUE = spraying valve 4 runtime error	read 16384

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 182/315

# 6.4 Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Wet menu Spraying



thermofin®	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 183/315

#### 6.4.1 Winter mode / Summer mode

The **winter mode** is used to protect all water-carrying parts from frost damage. In winter mode, among other things, valve settings are changed and water lines are emptied. The use of the spraying function is not possible in winter mode. When the "Winter mode" menu is selected, a sub-menu opens with the associated settings.

The settings can be edited by selecting the buttons with blue backgrounds.

Image 116	
WINTER OPERATION	
Winter operation ON <	3.0 °C 🤦
Winter operation OFF >	10.0 °C
RPM Winter operation OFF	80.0 %
Delay winter operation OFF	10 min
Current status	L L
Ambient temperature 2.4 °C Rot. Speed 43.3 %	<u>م</u>

Winter mode ON <: Temperature limit from which the device switches to winter mode. Can be edited from ...to: 3.0 ... 30.0 °C 3.0 °C Factory settings: Winter mode OFF >: Temperature limit from which the device switches to summer mode (winter mode deactivated). The switch-off temperature must be at least 1 °C above the switch-on temperature. 4.0 ... 40.0 °C Can be edited from ...to: 10.0 °C Factory settings: A further switch-off condition, which switches the winter mode Speed winter mode OFF: off from a particular speed (in %). Can be edited from ... to: 0... 100 %

("" the sum of in"	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
thermofin heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 184/315
Factory settings:	80 %	
Delay winter mode OFF	Specifies a delay in minutes temperature (winter mode OFF >) a mode OFF" must have exceeded th in order to deactivate winter mode winter mode from constantly swi reaching the switching values.	and also the "speed winter ne set switching thresholds e. This delay prevents the
Can be edited fromto:	0 600 min	
Factory settings:	10 min	
Current status:	Winter or summer mode active.	
<mark>گ</mark>	Allows switching between summer switching symbol. This function is ir and testing purposes. If the extern the lower temperature limit, switchir longer possible for safety reasons.	ntended for commissioning al temperature falls below

# 6.4.2 Display external temperature

Current measured external temperature. Helpful for commissioning and adjustment of the settings.

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 185/315

### 6.4.3 Display / manual operation of the main valves

Status display of the main valve settings and manual operating level. The following symbols are used on the display:



The following status messages are output via bus:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
144	0	Main water valve 1, open	TRUE = open	read 1
144	1	Draining valve 1, open	TRUE = open	read 2
144	6	Stop valve 1, open	TRUE = open	read 32
145	0	Main water valve 1, runtime error	TRUE = fault	read 1
145	1	Draining valve 1, runtime error	TRUE = fault	read 2
145	2	Stop valve 1, runtime error	TRUE = fault	read 4



#### 6.4.4 External temperature spraying ON



The spraying is released from the external temperature set here. For further activation conditions, see chapter 6.4.5 *"Spraying* valves".

Point of use "shifted" via bus, to which the spraying is released [see following chapter 1.1.1A) "*Shifting signal external temperature* wetting ON"].

A) Shifting signal external temperature wetting ON

Option to adjust the point of use of the spraying upwards and downwards The previously edited value forms the starting point. The "shifted" value is displayed under the edited value (see Image 115). The following parameters apply with direct communication via Modbus:

Register	Name	Register value (signed integer)	Converted to °C/°F
0	"Shifting signal external	-250 250	-25.0 25.0 °C
0	temp. wetting ON"	-450 450	-45.0 45.0°F

thermofin®	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 187/315

## 6.4.5 Spraying valves

In the **Spraying valve [No]** sub-menu, the current switch-on and switch-off thresholds for the respective spraying stage are displayed (see Image 117). However, the spraying is only activated if the external temperature limit (see 6.4.4 "*External temperature spraying* ON") is exceeded. The following parameters can be edited:

The value can be edited by selecting the buttons with blue backgrounds.



## **1** Setpoint (SP) deviation spraying ON

Switch-on condition for spray stage [No]. This is met if the actual value is higher than the setpoint by the percentage value set here. If all switch-on conditions are met, the respective spraying stage switches ON.

Can be edited fromto:	0.0 20.0 %
Factory settings:	5.0 %

# **2** Setpoint (SP) deviation spraying OFF

Switch-off condition for spray stage [No]. This is met if the actual value is smaller or greater than the setpoint by the percentage value set here (depending on the prefix of the edited value). If all switch-off conditions are met, the respective spraying stage switches OFF.

thermofin <sup>®</sup> heat exchangers · Germany	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 188/315

Can be edited fromto:
-----------------------

-20.0... 15.0 %

Factory settings: (Stage 1 ... 4)

2.0 %, 2.0 %, 4.0 %, 4.0 %

#### **③** Speed spraying ON

Switch-on condition for spray stage [No]. If the current speed setpoint exceeds the % value edited here, the start-up delay (5) starts. If this time has elapsed, and all other switch-on conditions are met, the spray stage [No] switches ON.

Can be edited fromto:	80 100 %
Factory settings:	100 %

# **④** Speed spraying OFF

Switch-off condition for spray stage [No]. This is met if the current speed setpoint falls below the % value edited here. If all other switch-off conditions are met, the spray stage [No] switches OFF.

Can be edited fromto:	30 90 %
Factory settings:	40 %

#### **5** Delay spraying ON

Switch-on condition for spray stage [No], which sets a delay after fulfilling prior conditions ((1) and (3)) in minutes. This delay prevents the spray stages from constantly switching on and off, and gives the controller the necessary time to "level off".

Can be edited fromto:	1 600 s
Factory settings:	60 s

#### 6 Operating hour counter

Display of operating hours and minutes of the respective spray stage. Helpful for monitoring and evaluating dry and wet mode of the system.

(🚧) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 189/315

## 6.4.6 Hygiene circuit

The **hygiene circuit** should prevent Legionella formation and stagnation in the supply line of the thermofin<sup>®</sup> spray system. As soon as the adiabatic is switched off, the counter starts to record the waiting time. If the set time has been reached, the draining valve opens and the entire water line up to the main water valve is drained. The valve remains open until the device requests water again.

Selecting the "Hygiene circuit" button with a blue background (see Image 118) allows the wait time to be edited as follows:

	from to	Factory settings
Day	0 7	2
Hour	0 23	0
Minute	0 59	0

HYGIENIC CIRCUIT	
Time Hygiene funct.	
2 d O h	0 min
Ambient temperature 31.6 °C	<b>₫</b> 🗢

#### 6.4.7 Flushing circuit

To impede the formation of biofilms on the internal wall of the pipe, long sections of pipe with wetting water that remains stagnating for long periods should be avoided.

Observe the relevant regulations and standards for immission control at the installation location. For usage cases in which there is a long branch line to the main water valve, this can be flushed by the TCS, provided there is also a stop valve installed.

The **flushing circuit** is used to prevent stagnating water in the branch of the water line up to the main water valve. If the spraying is out of order, the flushing circuit is repeatedly triggered in the set time interval.

The function differentiates between the **flushing wait time** until the next flush is triggered, and the **flushing impulse time**. This indicates how long the main water valve remains open to flush the branch line.

#### Rinse cycle in wet mode:

The draining valve is first closed so that the water can also flush the lines to the device and the spray nozzles. After half of the flushing impulse time, the draining valve opens. If the main water valve is closed again after the time has elapsed, the line drains by itself.

(muthormofin <sup>®</sup>	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 190/315

#### Flushing circuit in dry or winter mode:

The control and draining valve opens during the **flushing impulse time**, the stop valve is closed. The branch line is flushed and the flushing water is drained via the draining valve. This means that no water gets outside the frost-free area and AdiabaticPads or spray nozzles are not wetted.

Flushing wait time		
from to Factory settings		
Day	0 7	7
Hour	0 23	0
Minute	0 59	0

Flushing impulse time		
	from to Factory settings	
Minute	0 30	10
Seconds	0 59	0



#### 6.4.8 Manual mode

All greyed-out valves in the display are not selected in Device settings  $\rightarrow$  Additional functions  $\rightarrow$  Wetting.

#### A) Manual mode main valve

Image 120

mode.



🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 191/315

## B) Manual mode spraying valves



Ŷ

Selecting the "manual-auto switch button" again **s** switches the corresponding outlet back to manual mode. It changes back to the Status that it normally had in automatic mode.

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 192/315

# 7. DEVICES WITH COOLING MAT (ADIABATICPADS)

Devices with cooling mats (thermofin<sup>®</sup> AdiabaticPads) are for pre-cooling the ambient air using a wetted humidification element located immediately in front of the fin block. The cooling mat becomes saturated with water. In the air stream, part of the water evaporates and cools the inlet air. The TCS.2 calculates the air cooling and the necessary quantity of water. The flow of water that is currently necessary is constantly introduced to teh device through a control valve with a flow meter.

All necessary settings for this are explained in the following chapter.

# 7.1 Adaptations in: Device settings $\rightarrow$ Additional settings $\rightarrow$ Wet settings Mat



(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 193/315

# 7.1.1 Control valve (CV)

Selection of the number of control valves for mat wetting that should be controlled and monitored by the TCS.2.

Can be edited from ...to:1 ... 2 spraying valvesFactory settings:2 spraying valves



If only one control valve is used, this can simultaneously be used as a main water valve [see chapter 7.1.2 "*Control valve (CV) as main* water valve"].

### 7.1.2 Control valve (CV) as main water valve

Control valve 1 simultaneously works as a main water valve. This option is possible when using only one wetting stage (CV). Any selected main water valve is automatically deselected. The following requirements apply for these:

- Installation in a branch line that is as short as possible to rule out stagnation
- If connected to the drinking water network, the relevant standards must be met
- Emergency position closed in the event of power failure
- must be installed in a frost-free area!

#### 7.1.3 CV max. flow deviation

Permissible control deviation between water demand and actual flow through the control valve (CV), until the TCS generates the following fault: "V09 Adiabatic valve [No] flow <>". See also chapter 12.9 "Valve messages – Fault code V...".

Can be edited from ...to:10... 100%Factory settings:10%

(mu thormofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 194/315

# 7.1.4 Mat system

The user reaches the **Mat system** sub-menu by pressing the mat symbl (see Image 125). If the main water valve is open, the symbol will have a light blue background. This shows whether the adiabatic is in operation.

Imaga 125



inago 120							
COOLING MAT SYSTEM							
Length coil	2.00 m	Mat type:					
Height coil	1.00 m	M-AC-1-C-M					
Air pressure in hPa	1000.0	Area ratio 0.850					
Device coefficient A	0.11676	Device coefficient B 0.00000					
Amount water calc. 1, I/min	20.0	Control valve param. 1, l/min 50.0					
Amount water calc. 2, 1/min		Control valve param. 2, l/min					
Starting time wet min.	30						
H2O Correction, start time	0.5	<u>ш</u> 🗢					

Device parameters needed by the TCS to calculate the water quantity and switching points correctly can be set under **Mat system**.

The **mat type** is selected on the right. The dimensions of the block as well as the air pressure at the installation site are entered on the left in hPa. The area ration corrects the ration of the block area to the mat area.

The device coefficients are used to calculate the quantity of air.

Water quantity nominal designates the required flow of water at the design point.

Water quantity max is the maximum possible flow on which the control vavle is parametrised at the factory.

The initial wetting can be set under **Start-up time wet** in minutes. Factory settings: 30 min The additional excess water factor during the start-up time can be adapted under **H2O correction start-up time**. Factory settings: 0.5

## 7.1.5 Initial wetting adiabatic mats

The initial wetting phase is for the most complete wetting possible of the mat surfaces. The excess water factor  $W\ddot{U}$  is increased by one summand *X* during this time. The mat also receives more water than in normal operation. This is necessary so that the cellulose sheets can be fully saturated. The time of the initial wetting  $T_{Start}$  can be edited by the customer, as well as the increasing the excess *X* and the water excess factor $W\ddot{U}$  itself.

$$W\ddot{U}_{Start} = W\ddot{U} + X$$





After the start wetting is complete, the excess factor jumps back to the set baseline  $W\ddot{U}$ . Excessive cooling at the start of the wetting can lead the fans to overdrive under certain operating conditions. If the speed falls below the switch-off threshold for wet mode, the adiabatic will switch off independently. To prevent this, the excess factor is gradually increased from 1.0 to the target value  $W\ddot{U}_{start}$  during the first half of the initial wetting.

Parameter	Formula symbol	Standard value	Adjustable in TCS
Duration of initial wetting	T <sub>Start</sub>	30min	yes
Water excess factor normal operation	WÜ	2.1	yes
Water excess factor at start	-	1.0	no
Increase excess factor	X	0.5	yes

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 196/315

# 7.2 I/O settings valves

As standard, the following I/Os are used for requesting or receiving feedback from the valves:

Designation	Variants	Basic device		Extension	
		DI	DO	DI (CAN Addr. 9)	DO (CAN Addr. 23)
Main water valve	1 control valve	-	-	-	-
IVIAIII WALEI VAIVE	2 spraying valves	-	-	45	45
	1 control valve	6	6	-	-
Draining valve	2 spraying valves	-	-	46	46
Stop valve	1 control valve	-	-	-	-
	2 spraying valves	5	5	-	-

When using extension module KSM 730.29 (CAN address 30):

Designation	Variants Basic device		Basic device		nsion ddr. 30
		AI	AO	AI	AO
Control valve 1	with 1 control valve	4	2	-	-
Control valve 1	with 2 control valves	-	-	5	3
Control valve 2	with 2 control valves	-	-	6	4
Air burgidity	with 1 control valve	3	-	-	-
Air humidity	with 2 control valves	-	-	7	-
External	with 1 control valve	2	-	-	-
temperature	with 2 control valves	-	-	8	-

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 197/315

Designation	Variants Basic device Extensi CAN add		Basic device		
		AI	AO	AI	AO
Control volvo 1	with 1 control valve	4	2	11	7
Control valve 1	with 2 control valves	4	2	11	7
Control valve 2	with 2 control valves	-	-	12	8
Air burgidity	with 1 control valve	3	-	13	-
Air humidity	with 2 control valves	3	-	13	-
External	with 1 control valve	2	-	-	-
temperature	with 2 control valves	2	-	8	-

When using extension module AKM 730.10 (optionally selectable CAN address 31):

Bus parameter valves Feedback via Modbus:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
144	0	Main water valve 1 open	TRUE = main water valve open	read 1
145	0	V01 Main water valve 1 runtime error	TRUE = main water valve runtime error	read 1
146	0	Main water valve 2 open	TRUE = main water valve open	read 1
145	3	V01 Main water valve 2 runtime error	TRUE = main water valve runtime error	read 8
144	1	Draining valve 1 open	TRUE = draining valve open	read 2
145	3	V02 draining valve 1 runtime error	TRUE = draining valve runtime error	read 8
146	1	Draining valve 2 open	TRUE = draining valve open	read 2
145	4	V02 draining valve 2 runtime error	TRUE = draining valve runtime error	read 16

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5		
	ngers•Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 198/315	

144	6	Stop valve 1 open	TRUE = stop valve open	read 64
145	2	V03 stop valve 1 runtime error	TRUE = stop valve runtime error	read 4
146	2	Stop valve 2 open	TRUE = stop valve open	read 4
145	5	V03 stop valve 2 runtime error	TRUE = stop valve runtime error	read 32

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value / type	Output
10	-		Control valve setpoint circuit 1	INT 0 1000	Write 0.0 100.0 %
91	-	Control valve 1	Setpoint	Word	Read 0 100%
92	-		Actual value	Word	Read 0 100 %
145	9	V09 Control valve 1 Flow <>	TRUE = Control valve adiabatic pads, flow <> circuit 1	read 512	-
152	0	V08 Control valve 1 Wire break	TRUE = Control valve adiabatic pads, wire break circuit 1	read 1	-
11	-		Control valve setpoint circuit 2	INT 0 1000	Write 0.0 100.0 %
93	-	Control valve 2	Setpoint	Word	Read 0 100 %
94	-		Actual value	Word	Read 0 100 %
145	10	V09 Control valve 2 Flow <>	TRUE = Control valve adiabatic pads, flow <> circuit 2	read 1024	-
152	1	V08 Control valve 2 Wire break	TRUE = Control valve adiabatic pads, wire break circuit 2	read 2	-

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 199/315

# 7.3 Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Wet menu mat

The **Wet menu** sub-menu is available for settings. It is protected with the user parameter password [see also chapter 2.4.3 "User parameter password (editable)"].



Greyed-out functions are not activated or selected in Display settings.

(mu thormofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 200/315

# 7.3.1 Control valve 1 / 2

In the **Control valve [No]** sub-menu, the current switch-on and switch-off thresholds for the adiabatic function are displayed. However, the adiabatic is only activated if the external temperature limit (see 6.4.4. "External temperature spraying ON") is exceeded. The menu is closely linked with the **efficiencySLIDE** menu, elthough the **efficiencySLIDE** menu is higher level.

The switch-on and switch-off thresholds are determined by the speed and possible air precooling. They are dependent on each other in a ratio that can be adjusted in the "efficiencySLIDE" sub-menu. For this reason, all main settings must be made there (see 7.3.2 "*efficiencySLIDE*"). The **efficiencySLIDE** setting is displayed in the mat menu (see Image 128).



If the user changes one of the four switching thresholds for the adiabatic operation in the **Control valve** menu, all other values automatically change with it. The **efficiencySLIDE** is thereby indirectly shifted. For example, changing the switch-on speed of the adiabatic shifts all other switching thresholds (see Image 130 and Image 131).



(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 201/315

## **1** Speed humidification ON

Switch-on condition for wetting stage [No]: If the current speed setpoint exceeds the % value edited here, the start-up delay (5) starts. If this time has elapsed, and all other switch-on conditions are met, the wetting stage [No] switches ON.

<u>Can be edited from ...to</u>: 65 ... 100 %

Factory settings: 99 %

# 2 Speed humidification OFF

Switch-off condition for wetting stage [No]: This is met if the current speed setpoint falls below the % value edited here. If all other switch-off conditions are met, the wetting stage [No] switches OFF.

<u>Can be edited from ...to</u>: 40 ... 50 %

Factory settings: 50 %

#### **③** possible precooling ON

Switch-on condition for wetting stage [No]: With the help of the ambient conditions (air pressure, air humidity, temperature) and the device utilisation, a **possible precooling** of the sucked-in air with humidified mats is calculated in °C. If this exceeds the value edited here, the start-up delay starts ((5)). If this time has elapsed, and all other switch-on conditions are met, the wetting stage [No] switches ON.

Can be edited from ...to: depending on the setting in "efficiencySLIDE"

Factory settings: 0 °C

## **4** possible precooling OFF

Switch-off condition for wetting stage [No]: With the help of the ambient conditions (air pressure, air humidity, temperature) and the device utilisation, a **possible precooling** of the sucked-in air with humidified mats is calculated in °C. If this falls below the value edited here, and all other switch-off conditions are met, the wetting stage [No] switches OFF.

<u>Can be edited from ...to</u>: depending on the setting in "efficiencySLIDE"

Factory settings: 0 °C

**5** Delay humidification ON

Switch-on condition for spray stage [No]: Which sets a delay after fulfilling prior conditions ((1) and (3)) in minutes. This delay prevents the spray stages from constantly switching on and off, and gives the controller the necessary time to "level off".

Can be edited from ...to: 1 ... 600 s

Factory settings: 60 s

### **6** Water excess factor

Sets the value by which the necessary evaporation water quantity will be multiplied. This is necessary to guarantee the long-term humidification of the mats and to limit the risk of deposits and contamination due to drying out. The factor can be edited within the range of 1.0 to 3.0.



If the adiabatic is activated, it needs more water in the initial phase as the paper mats must first be fully saturated. For this reason, the water excess must be set to 2.5 in the first 30 minutes. If the excess is generally over 2.5, it remains unchanged.

#### 7.3.2 efficiencySLIDE

The **efficiencySLIDE** generally controls how often and how long the adiabatic will be used during the year. At **water saving** setting, the adiabatic is only activated at peak load, when the fan speed limit has been reached. During **energy saving** mode, the adiabatic switches on earlier and is also active for longer and more often. The slide can be shifted between these points as much as required. Its colour indicates the mode and a number value (0-10) indicates the position. The position of the slide is also displayed in the **Mat menu** (7.3).



A precise pre-setting of the switch-on and switch-off thresholds and the relationship between (speed – possible precooling) in the efficiencySLIDE settings is very important for using the slide properly!







efficiencySLIDE settings: Determining the switching thresholds for the energy and water saving modes.

In general, there are two options for switching the adiabatic on and off automatically.

- → Using the speed regulator (the adiabatic is switched on and off depending on the usage of the device). This criterion does not ask whether humidifying the mats at this point actually makes sense and cools the air.
- → Using the possible precooling of the air. The TCS.2 calculates this based on the external temperature, the air pressure, the relative air humidity and the current flow rate. This means, for example, that at a very high air humidity, the adiabatic will only switch on relatively late or not at all, as this would cause hardly any or no cooling of the air.



Both switching thresholds can also be combined. Careful commissioning and contorl of the effect is essential to ensure an environmentally friendly operation (energy or water saving).

(muthour of in	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
thermofin®	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 204/315

		efficiencySLIDE I s	ettings		
	₽ <u></u>	energy-saving	water-saving		
① →	65 %	Speed humidification	on ON	99 %	 2
③ →	40 %	Speed humidification	n OFF	50 %	 4
⑤ →	4.5 °C	possible pre-coolir	ig ON	9.0 °C	 6
⑦ →	3.0 °C	possible pre-coolin	g OFF	7.0 °C	 8
	possi . 5	pre-cool. Ambient temp. .1 °C 31.6 °C 100 52	rs1= 100 % rH 42 %	₽	

The switch-off thresholds can generally not be over the switch-on thresholds, and the thresholds in energy saving mode cannot be higher than in water saving mode.

#### Setting range speed limits (%):

$(\widehat{1})$ energy saving: 30 to 55 %	speed humidification ON	<ol> <li>wate</li> </ol>
(3) energy saving 20 to $(1)$ -5 %	speed humidification OFF	(2) wate

2) water saving: 70 – 100 % 2) water saving: 50 to (2)-5 %



It must be ensured with the speed regulation that the switch-off threshold is significantly over the switch-on threshold. Precooling the air reduces the necessary air flow, which lowers the fan speed. If the switch-off threshold has already been reached with this process, the adiabatic switches off again and the regulation oscillates.

Setting range limits of air cooling (°C):

(5) energy saving 0.0 to (6)
(7) energy saving 0.0 to (5)

possible precooling ON possible precooling OFF

6 water saving: 0.0 to 20.0

(8) water saving: 0.0 to (6)

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 205/315

### 7.3.3 Manual mode

All greyed-out values in the display are not selected in Device settings  $\rightarrow$  Additional functions  $\rightarrow$  Wetting.

# A) Manual mode main valve

Image 133

MANUAL OPERATION Main water valve Drain valve	Selecting the "manual-auto switch button" switches the corresponding outlet to manual mode.
Rot. speed circuit     100.0 %       rH=	The hand symbol appears. The hand symbol appears.
Status display valve winter mo	Jump to 1.1.1B) " <i>Manual mode</i> control valve"

Selecting the "manual-auto switch button" again  $\stackrel{\text{(m)}}{\sim}$  switches the corresponding outlet back to manual mode. It changes back to the  $\bigotimes$  status that it normally had in automatic mode.

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 206/315

## B) Manual mode control valve



Selecting the "manual-auto switch button" again  $\stackrel{\text{(m)}}{\cong}$  switches the corresponding valve back to manual mode. The control variable  $\stackrel{\text{(m)}}{\cong}$  takes on the value of the controlled variable again.

## 7.4 Cool mat attachments

#### 7.4.1 Functional diagram water management adiabatic cooler

Schematic presentation of different operating statuses (winter, hygiene circuit, flushing circuit). See Image 135.



(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 208/315

# 8. EVAPORATOR (COOLING TOWER)

8.1 Adjustments in Device settings  $\rightarrow$  Additional functions  $\rightarrow$  Wet settings Evaporator



(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 209/315

Image 139



#### 8.1.1 Spray pump

Selection of the number of spraying valves for wetting the heat exchanger that should be controlled and monitored by the TCS.2.

Can be edited from ...to:1 ... 2 spray pumpsFactory settings:1 spray pump

#### 8.1.2 Fresh water valve

Selection of whether a fresh water valve for automatic replenishment of the circulation basin should be controlled and monitored by the TCS.2.

Can be edited from ...to:ON / OFFFactory settings:ON

#### 8.1.3 Fresh water valve as main water valve

The fresh water valve simultaneously works as a main water valve. Any selected main water valve is automatically deselected. The following requirements apply for these:

- Installation in a branch line that is as short as possible to avoid stagnation
- If connected to the drinking water network, the relevant standards must be met
- Emergency position closed in the event of power failure
- must be installed in a frost-free area!

Can be edited from ...to:ON / OFFFactory settings:OFF



#### 8.1.4 Blowdown valves

Selection of how many blowdown valves for automatic hardness regulation should be controlled and monitored by the TCS.2 .

Can be edited from ...to:1 ... 2 blowdown valvesFactory settings:1 blowdown valve

#### 8.1.5 Water circulation settings

**Conductivity probe measuring range:** (Enter maximal value of the measuring range of the conductivity probe here)

 Can be edited from ...to:
 500 ... 10000 µs/cm

 Factory settings:
 2000 µs/cm

Fill level probe active measuring length: (see type plate / datasheet of the probe)

Can be edited fromto:	100 500 mm
Factory settings:	100 mm

**Fill level probe zero point:** Typing on the value window with a blue background starts a teach-in function. The actual water level (zero point) is displayed as "ACTUAL = ...". This can be accepted with the tick symbol.

Factory settings: 2182

**Fill level probe zero point:** Typing on the value window with a blue background starts a teach-in function. The actual water level (max. point) is displayed as "ACTUAL = ...". This can be accepted with the tick symbol.

Factory settings:

3829

#### 8.1.6 UVC lamps

Selection of the number of UVC lamps for sterilising the circulating water should be controlled and monitored by the TCS.2.

Can be edited fromto:	0 … 2 UVC lamps – (groups)
Factory settings:	0 UVC lamps

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 211/315

#### 8.1.7 Biocide dosing settings

Selection of whether a biocide vaccination should be controlled and monitored by the TCS.2.

Can be edited from ...to:ON / OFFFactory settings:ON

#### 8.1.8 Conductivity probes

Selection of whether a conductivity probe should be evaluated and monitored by the TCS.2.

Can be edited fromto:	0 1 conductivity probes
Factory settings:	0 conductivity probes

#### 8.1.9 Air humidity

Selection of whether an air humidity sensor should be evaluated and monitored by the TCS.2.

Can be edited fromto:		ON / OFF
Factory settings:	OFF	

#### 8.1.10 Hardness stabiliser

After activating this function, the fill level of the hardness stabiliser container is monitored via the TCS.2.

Can be edited from ...to: ON / OFF Factory settings: OFF

#### 8.1.11 Fill level probe

After activating this function, the fill level is evaluated and monitored by the TCS.2 via a probe. For further adjustable basic parameters for the level probe, see chapter 8.1.5 "Water circulation settings".

Can be edited fromto:		ON / OFF
Factory settings:	ON	

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 212/315

## 8.2 Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Wet menu evaporator





## 8.2.1 Spray pump

This function makes it possible to control a circulation pump, which would be used e.g. with evaporators. It pumps water for wetting the pipe bundles.



Function only for single circuit devices

For dual circuit devices, the pumping function only applies to circuit 1.

# A) Control (activation)

In principle, the following steps for activating this function should be observed:

- Set digital output (DO-6) to "Spray pump" (see also chapter 5.2.2 "Digital OUT basic device")
   Logically "high" (+ 24 V DC at output) ≙ request spray pump
   Logically "low" (0 V DC at output) ≙ no request
- 3. A type of control must be selected. The following options exist (see also chapter 4.2.15 "*Control spray* pump"):

#### → Spray pump control "internal"

- If the release (request circuit 1 DI-1) has been set and the conditions in the menu "Spray pump" have been met, the pump switches on.

- see all switch-on and switch-off conditions below (in point **B**).

#### → Spray pump control "via terminal"

- There is currently no digital input specifically provided for the activation of the spray pump.

- Pump is also switched on and off via the release (external request, DI-1) and the conditions in the menu (see **B**) as with "internally".

#### → Spray pump control "via bus"

As soon as the bit named below has been set and the conditions in the menu "Spray pump" have been met, the pump switches on.

- The following values exist for direct communication via MODBUS:

(🚧) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 214/315

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
2	1	Spray pump	TRUE = Spray pump 1	Write 2
143	9	"Spray pump" Feedback	TRUE = Spray pump 1 active	Read 512

#### B) Editable values

Once a control selection has been made, the "Spray pump" box in the "Additional functions" menu appears blue and can be activated (Image 94). The "Spray pump" editing level opens.



# Image 143

# ① Start-up delay in seconds

If the current speed setpoint (7) exceeds the "pump ON, fan speed %" value (3), the time set here starts. If this has elapsed, the spray pump switches ON.

Can be edited fromto:	0 600 s
Factory settings:	0 s

# 2 Run-on time in seconds

If the current speed setpoint (7) falls below the "pump OFF, fan speed %" value (3), the time set here starts. If this has elapsed, the spray pump switches OFF.

Can be edited fromto:	0 1800 s
Factory settings:	120 s

# **③** Pump ON, fan speed in %

If the current speed setpoint (7) exceeds the % value edited here, the start-up delay (1) starts. If this has elapsed, the spray pump switches ON.

<u>Can be edited fromto</u> :	0 50 %
Factory settings:	5 %

### 4 Pump OFF, fan speed in %

If the current speed setpoint (7) exceeds the % value edited here, the run-on time (2) starts. If this has elapsed, the spray pump switches OFF.

Can be edited fromto:	0 3 %
Factory settings:	2 %

#### **(5)** Response time of flow monitor in seconds

Directly after the start-up of the pumps, the flow monitor often does not work without errors and tends to "flutter". In addition, air present in the system at the start should not immediately generate a fault message. The time edited here delays the fault message "S09 Flow fault" after switching on the spray pump.

Can be edited fromto:	0 60 s	
Factory settings:	5 s	

thermofin®	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 216/315

### 6 Manual/automatic switcher / status spray pump



During commissioning or troubleshooting, the user can switch between the "Automatic" and "Manual" operating modes using this button. If a digital output or an analog output is switched to "Manual", this will be shown on the start screen. If the control is returned to automatic mode, the output assumes the original value (from before switching to manual).



After the change from "Automatic" to "Manual" operating mode, the spray pump can be switched on and off with this button.



Manual mode active



Automatic mode active

The following spray pump operating statuses are displayed:



Spray pump switched off, no fault

Spray pump switched on, no fault

Spray pump switched on, motor protection triggered or no signal to DI-6 (see also chapter 4.3.1 "Digital IN basic device").

C) Flow monitor spray pump

After activation, the flow of the spray line is shown, which is measured <u>after</u> the spray pump. Querying a possible error takes place only after the "Response time of flow monitor" [see chapter 8.2.1 "Spray pump"].

The following steps are necessary to monitor the function of the spray pump (or the flow of the associated line) in the TCS.2:

Install a suitable flow monitor with the following output signal:
 + 24 V DC at output ≙ line flow
 0 V DC at output ≙ no flow
| (🌮) thermofin             | Operating instructions controller                                   | 20.03.2024 – Version 1.5 |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------------------------------------|--------------------------|
| heat exchangers - Germany | Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation | Page: 217/315            |

→ Configure digital input DI-5 to "Flow monitor". See also chapter 4.3.1 "Digital IN basic device".

The following statuses from the flow monitor are displayed:

Strömungswächter

Flow monitor deactivated.

Flow monitor active, line flow.

Strömungswächter

S09 Störung Strömung

Flow monitor active, flow interrupted. See also chapter 12.8 "Signals external messages – Fault code S..."

The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
143	11	Fault flow monitor	TRUE = flow interrupted	Read 2048

D) Dry running sensor spray pump

After activation, it is shown here that not enough water is present to operate the spray pump.

The following steps are necessary to monitor the water level in the TCS.2, and thus prevent damage to the spray pump:

- Install a suitable sensor or float switch with the following output signal:
   + 24 V DC at output ≙ water level OK
   0 V DC at output ≙ water level too low
- → Configure digital input DI-8 to "Fault dry running". See also chapter 4.3.1 "Digital IN basic device".

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 218/315

The following statuses from the dry running sensor are displayed:



The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
143	12	Dry running spray pump	TRUE = Dry running spray pump	Read 4096

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 219/315

## 8.2.2 Biocide dosing

See chapter 9.2.2 "Biocide dosing"

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 220/315

### 8.2.3 Water circulation

A) Water level controller (2-point controller)



## 1 Maximum fill level without pump operation

Upper fill level limit with pump switched off. On reaching this fill level, the fresh water valve closes.

Can be edited fromto:	380 400 mm
Factory settings:	400 mm

# 2 Maximum fill level with pump operation

Upper fill level limit with pump switched on. On reaching this fill level, the fresh water valve closes.

<u>Can be edited fromto</u> :	330 380 mm
Factory settings:	370 mm

## ③ Minimum fill level

Lower fill level limit. On reaching this fill level, the fresh water valve opens.

Can be edited from ...to:

320 ... 360 mm



#### Factory settings:

320 mm

## (4) Maximum filling time in minutes

Expected maximum time in which the basin is being filled. After reaching this time, a fault message is output.

Can be edited from ...to: 1 ... 120 min

Factory settings:

60 min

### **(5)** Status display basin filling

Green  $\rightarrow$  basin filling requested, fresh water valve open White  $\rightarrow$  no request, fresh water valve closed

**B)** Conductivity controller (2-point controller)



### (1) Conductivity alarm

Upper conductivity limit. The alarm message is output after the time in 4 has elapsed.

Can be edited from ...to:

1250 ... 1950 µs/cm

Factory settings:

1400 µs/cm

🐲) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5	
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 222/315	

## 2 Maximum conductivity

On reaching this conductivity, the blow-down function is activated. The blowdown valve and the fresh water valve are opened.

Can be edited fromto:	1150 … 1900 µs/cm
Factory settings:	1200 µs/cm

# ③ Minimal conductivity

On reaching this conductivity, the blow-down function is deactivated. The blowdown valve and the fresh water valve are closed.

120 min

Can be edited fromto:	100 … 19850 µs/cm
Factory settings:	1100 µs/cm

# 4 Alarm delay in minutes

Time delay to trigger the alarm (see (1))

<u>Can be edited from ...to</u>: 1 ... 120 min

Factory settings:

## **(5)** Status display blow-down

Green  $\rightarrow$  blow-down requested, blowdown valve and fresh water valve open White  $\rightarrow$  no request, blowdown valve and fresh water valve closed

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 223/315

## 9. HYBRID COOLER

## 9.1 Adjustments in Device settings $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Wetting system



(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 224/315



		WET (	SETTIN	GS HYBRID 2			
9.1.7	}	Biocide dosing	ON	Hardness stabilizer	ON	←──	9.1.15
9.1.8	}→	Conductivity probes	2	Level probe	ON		9.1.16
9.1.9	}→	Humidity	OFF	Dry-running sensor	ON		9.1.17
9.1.10	<b>}</b> →	RPM wet operation	100%	Access door	ON		9.1.18
9.1.11	}→	Pump 1 speed	80%	Max. Operating hrs. UVC lamps	12000		9.1.19
9.1.12	}	Pump 1 speed, start-up time	60%				
9.1.13	<b>}</b> →	Pump 2 speed	80%				
9.1.14	}▶	Pump 2 speed, start-up time	60%		₽		

## 9.1.1 Wetting pump(s)

Selection of the number of wetting pumps for the water circuit that should be controlled and monitored by the TCS.2.

Can be edited fromto:	1 2 wetting pumps
Factory settings:	1 wetting pump

## 9.1.2 Fresh water valve

Selection of whether a fresh water valve for automatic replenishment of the circulation basin should be controlled and monitored by the TCS.2.

Can be edited from ...to:ON / OFFFactory settings:ON

#### 9.1.3 Fresh water valve as main water valve

The fresh water valve simultaneously works as a main water valve. Any selected main water valve is automatically deselected. The following requirements apply for these:

- Installation in a branch line that is as short as possible to avoid stagnation
- If connected to the drinking water network, the relevant standards must be met
- Emergency position closed in the event of power failure
- must be installed in a frost-free area!

Can be edited from ...to:ON / OFFFactory settings:OFF



## 9.1.4 Blowdown valves

Selection of how many blowdown valves for automatic hardness regulation should be controlled and monitored by the TCS.2 .

Can be edited from ...to:1 ... 2 blowdown valvesFactory settings:1 blowdown valve

## 9.1.5 Water circulation settings

**Conductivity probe measuring range:** (Enter maximal value of the measuring range of the conductivity probe here)

 Can be edited from ...to:
 500 ... 10000 µs/cm

 Factory settings:
 2000 µs/cm

Fill level probe active measuring length: (see type plate / datasheet of the probe)

Can be edited fromto:	100 500 mm
Factory settings:	100 mm

**Fill level probe zero point:** Typing on the value window with a blue background starts a teach-in function. The actual water level (zero point) is displayed as "ACTUAL = ...". This can be accepted with the tick symbol.

Factory settings: 2182

**Fill level probe zero point:** Typing on the value window with a blue background starts a teach-in function. The actual water level (max. point) is displayed as "ACTUAL = ...". This can be accepted with the tick symbol.

Factory settings:

3829

## 9.1.6 UVC lamps

Selection of the number of UVC lamps for sterilising the circulating water should be controlled and monitored by the TCS.2.

Can be edited from ...to:0 ... 2 UVC lamps (groups)Factory settings:0 UVC lamps

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 226/315

## 9.1.7 Biocide dosing

Selection of whether a biocide vaccination should be controlled and monitored by the TCS.2.

Can be edited from ...to:ON / OFFFactory settings:ON

### 9.1.8 Conductivity probes

Selection of whether a conductivity probe should be evaluated and monitored by the TCS.2.

Can be edited fromto:	0 1 conductivity probes
Factory settings:	0 conductivity probes

### 9.1.9 Air humidity

Selection of whether an air humidity sensor should be evaluated and monitored by the TCS.2.

Can be edited fromto:		ON / OFF
Factory settings:	OFF	

#### 9.1.10 Speed wet mode

Maximum permissible speed while the fins are exposed to water. A drop centreline crack should be avoided here.

 Can be edited from ...to:
 30... 100 %

 Factory settings:
 80 %

## 9.1.11 Speed pump 1

Speed of wetting pump 1 in %.Can be edited from ...to:40... 100 %Factory settings:80 %

## 9.1.12 Speed pump 1 start-up

Specified speed of the wetting pump during the start-up time.Can be edited from ...to:60... 100 %Factory settings:60 %



## 9.1.13 Speed pump 2

Speed of wetting pump 2 in %.Can be edited from ...to:40... 100 %Factory settings:80 %

### 9.1.14 Speed pump 2 start-up

Specified speed of the wetting pump during the start-up time.Can be edited from ...to:60... 100 %Factory settings:60 %

#### 9.1.15 Hardness stabiliser

After activating this function, the fill level of the hardness stabiliser container is monitored via the TCS.2.

Can be edited from ...to:ON / OFFFactory settings:OFF

#### 9.1.16 Fill level probe

After activating this function, the fill level is evaluated and monitored by the TCS.2 via a probe. For further adjustable basic parameters for the level probe, see chapter 8.1.5 "Water circulation settings".

Can be edited from ...to:ON / OFFFactory settings:ON

#### 9.1.17 Dry running sensor

After activating this function, dry running in the dirt trap basket is monitored with float switches for each wetting pump.

Can be edited from ...to:ON / OFFFactory settings:ON

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 228/315

## 9.1.18 Entrance door

After activating this function, the status of an entrance door is evaluated and monitored by the TCS.2.

Can be edited from ...to:ON / OFFFactory settings:ON

## 9.1.19 Max. operating hours UVC lamps

Useful life of UVC lights according to manufacturer.

 Can be edited from ...to:
 5,000 ... 20,000 h

 Factory settings:
 12,000 h

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 229/315

## 9.2 Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Wet mode



(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 230/315

## 9.2.1 Wetting pump(s)

Wetting pumps are used to feed water for hybrid dry coolers and condensers. The pumps are automatically controlled via the TCS. Manually switching the pumps is possible in manual mode. Only the number of wetting pumps as have been activated in the wet settings hybrid (chapter 9.1.1) are shown in the wet menu. To prevent frost damage to the hydraulic system, the pumps are generally switched off in winter mode and can only be started in summer mode.

The switching conditions for starting the pumps are found in point A) "Editable values".



Function only for single circuit devices. For dual circuit devices, the pumping function only applies to circuit 1.

## A) Editable values / Manual mode

Once a control selection has been made, the "Wetting pump 1 / 2" box in the "Additional functions" menu appears blue and can be activated (Image 150). The "Wetting pump" editing level opens.



(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 231/315

# 1 Start-up delay in seconds

If the fan speed exceeds the "fan speed, pump ON %" level (5), the time set here starts. If this has elapsed, the wetting pump switches ON.

<u>Can be edited fromto</u> :	0 1800 s
Factory settings:	60 s

## 2 Start-up time in seconds

During the time set here, the pump speed can be increased or reduced. The speed can be edited in "Wet settings – Hybrid. See chapter 9.1.12 "Speed pump 1 start-up".

<u>Can be edited fromto</u> :	0 600 s
Factory settings:	20 s

## 3 Minimum running time in seconds

Adjustable time in seconds in which the wetting pump remains switched on. This also applies if all other switch-off conditions are met.

Can be edited fromto:	30 … 1800 s
Factory settings:	180 s

#### (4) Run-on time in seconds

If the fan speed falls below the "pump OFF, fan speed %" level (5), the time set here starts. If this has elapsed, the wetting pump switches OFF.

Can be edited fromto:	0 1800 s
Factory settings:	0 s

🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 232/315

#### (5) Fan speed pump ON in %

Switch-on condition:

If the fan speed exceeds the % value edited here, the start-up delay (1) starts. If this has elapsed, the wetting pump switches ON.

Can be edited fromto:	40 100 %
Factory settings:	99 %

#### Fan speed pump OFF in %

Switch-off condition:

If the fan speed exceeds the % value edited here, the run-on time (4) starts. If this has elapsed, the spray pump switches OFF.

Can be edited fromto:	0 60 %
Factory settings:	40 %

### 6 Setpoint deviation pump ON in %

Switch-on condition:

This is met if the target / actual value deviation is greater than the percentage value set here. If all switch-on conditions are met, the respective wetting pump switches ON.

Can be edited fromto:	0.0 20.0 %
Factory settings:	5.0 %

#### Setpoint deviation pump OFF in %

Switch-off condition:

If the current speed setpoint (7) exceeds the % value edited here, the run-on time (2) starts. If this has elapsed, the spray pump switches OFF.

Can be edited fromto:	-20.0 15.0 %	
Factory settings:	2.0 %	

thermofin <sup>®</sup> heat exchangers · Germany	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 233/315

# $\bigodot$ Manual / automatic switcher / status wetting pump



During commissioning or troubleshooting, the user can switch between the "Automatic" and "Manual" operating modes using this button. If a digital output or an analog output is switched to "Manual", this will be shown on the start screen. If the control is returned to automatic mode, the output assumes the original value (from before switching to manual).



After the change from "Automatic" to "Manual" operating mode, the spray pump can be switched on and off with this button.



Manual mode active

Automatic mode active

# B) Control (I/Os used)

CAN nodes	Туре	Port	Name
Basic device	AO-1	-	Wetting pump 1 speed
32	AO	11	Wetting pump 1 speed
32	AO	12	Wetting pump 2 speed
40	DI	121	Fault wetting pump 1
40	DI	122	Fault wetting pump 2
40	DI	123	Dry running wetting pump 1
40	DI	124	Dry running wetting pump 2
45	DO	121	Wetting pump 1 (enable)
45	DO	122	Wetting pump 2 (enable)
Basic device	DO-5	-	Wetting circuit 1 active
Basic device	DO-6	-	Wetting circuit 2 active

## C) Bus parameter

Register	Bit	Designation	Value	r/w
71		Wetting pump 1 speed	0 – 100 %	read
72		Wetting pump 2 speed	0 – 100 %	read
83 - 84		Operating hours wetting pump 1	LO/HI word - h	read
85 - 86		Operating hours wetting pump 2 LO/HI word - h		read
180	3	Wetting pump 1, ON true = Pump ON		read
180	4	Wetting pump 2, ON true = Pump ON		read
180	10	Wetting pump 1, fault true = Fault		read
180	11	Wetting pump 2, fault true = Fault		read
181	0	H04 Wetting pump 1 dry running warning true = Dry running		read
181	1	H04 Wetting pump 2 dry running warning true = Dry running		read



## **D)** Dry running sensor wetting pump

After activation in Device settings (chapter 9.1.17), the wetting pump is monitored by a float switch for possible dry running. This is positioned directly next to the pump in the dirt trap basket.

The following statuses from the dry running sensor are displayed:

Dry running sensorDry running sensor deactivated.Dry running sensorDry running sensor active, water level OK.H04 Dry running wetting pump 1Dry running sensor active, water level too low.<br/>See also chapter 12.3 "Hybrid / pump messages – Fault<br/>code H..."

The following parameters exist for direct communication via MODBUS:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
181	0	H04 Dry running wetting pump 1	TRUE= Dry running wetting pump 1	Read 1
181	1	H04 Dry running wetting pump 2	TRUE= Dry running wetting pump 2	Read 2

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 236/315

## 9.2.2 Biocide dosing

The biocide dosing is used to vaccinate the circulating water of a hybrid cooler or evaporator (cooling tower) with biocides to suppress the growth of algae or legionella, etc. For this purpose, a defined quantity of biocide must be added in intervals to the circulating water during summer mode (system is filled with circulating water). The type and quantity as well as the number of vaccinations during a set period are dependent on many factors. Follow the operating manual of the hybrid cooler or evaporator (cooling tower) to do this. All parameters are freely adjustable over a very wide range, so the system can always be set to an optimal operating range.

Vaccinating the circulating water is done via a request to a vaccination station with voltage-free relay contacts. If desired, a solenoid valve can be directly controlled. However, the biocide supply must be under an appropriate and even pressure for this. Normally, the biocide stations all have feed pumps. As soon as the request is made from the **TCS** to the biocide station, the pumps start to feed the biocide. This is fed via the vaccine line and the vaccine pipe, which are next to the auxiliary water valve. The duration of the vaccination results from the vaccine and the quantity of circulating water. After finishing the vaccination, the wetting pump(s) switch on for a set time to ensure that the biocide reach all parts of the cooler that are in contact with water, so that they can have their effect there. This circulation time can also be freely adjusted in the **TCS**. During the entire process and for some time after this, the circulating water must not be blown down. This is true even if the conductivity measurement makes this necessary due to an excessive conductivity value. This blow-down locking time is freely adjustable.

The frequency and time for starting the biocide vaccination depends strongly on the sunshine and biocide used. Ask the supplier of the cooler and the biocidal agent how often and in what dosage (vaccination period) the vaccination should be done. Later adjustments are certainly necessary, as it is not possible to predict the exact demand for biocide at each location.

The necessary settings for days of the week on which the vaccination should start, and also the starting time, should be made in the TCS.

The start of vaccination should be given as a time of the day so that the vaccination does not occur during the main operating time of the cooler.

Normally, the vaccination should take place during night hours.

For activation of the function, see chapter 9.1.7 "Biocide dosing"

A) Adjustable parameters



Page: 237/315

— Image 152



Days of the week:	<u>Can be edited fromto</u> : <u>Factory settings</u> :	Monday to Sunday Monday, Wednesday, Friday
Dosing start:	<u>Can be edited fromto</u> : <u>Factory settings</u> :	0 AM - 11 PM 0-59 min 4 AM
Dosing duration	Can be edited fromto: Factory settings:	0 600 s 240 s
Duration of forced	wetting:	
	Can be edited fromto: Factory settings:	5 60 min 20 min
Duration of blow-d	own lock:	
	<u>Can be edited fromto</u> : <u>Factory settings</u> :	25 180 min 60 min

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 238/315

## A) Control via terminal / bus parameter

In addition to the internal weekly timer, the biocide program can also be requested via terminal or bus. See chapter 4.2.20 "Control biocide dosing"

The following status messages are output for direct communication via bus:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
181	4	Biocide – program active	TRUE = active	read 8
181	5Biocide – valve openTRUE = open		read 16	
181	6	H09 Biocide tank empty notification	TRUE = Tank empty	Read 32



The biocide program is interrupted if the reset buttton (external or local) is pressed for 10s.

B) Biocide functional diagram

See Image 153.



🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 240/315

### 9.2.3 Water circulation

A) Water level controller (2-point controller)



## 1 Maximum fill level without pump operation

Upper fill level limit with pump switched off. On reaching this fill level, the fresh water valve closes.

Can be edited fromto:	380 400 mm
Factory settings:	400 mm

# 2 Maximum fill level with pump operation

Upper fill level limit with pump switched on. On reaching this fill level, the fresh water valve closes.

<u>Can be edited fromto</u> :	330 380 mm
Factory settings:	370 mm

## ③ Minimum fill level

Lower fill level limit. On reaching this fill level, the fresh water valve opens.

Can be edited from ...to:

320 ... 360 mm



#### Factory settings:

320 mm

## (4) Maximum filling time in minutes

Expected maximum time in which the basin is being filled. After reaching this time, a fault message is output.

Can be edited from ...to: 1 ... 120 min

Factory settings:

60 min

### **(5)** Status display basin filling

Green  $\rightarrow$  basin filling requested, fresh water valve open White  $\rightarrow$  no request, fresh water valve closed

**B)** Conductivity controller (2-point controller)



### (1) Conductivity alarm

Upper conductivity limit. The alarm message is output after the time in 4 has elapsed.

Can be edited from ...to:

1250 ... 1950 µs/cm

Factory settings:

1400 µs/cm

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 242/315

(2)	Maximum	conductivity
9	waximum	conductivity

On reaching this conductivity, the blow-down function is activated. The blowdown valve and the fresh water valve are opened.

	Can be edited fromto:	1150 … 1900 µs/cm
	Factory settings:	1200 µs/cm
3	Minimal conductivity	a is described The bla

On reaching this conductivity, the blow-down function is deactivated. The blowdown valve and the fresh water valve are closed.

1 ... 120 min

	Can be edited fromto:	100 … 19850 µs/cm
	Factory settings:	1100 µs/cm
4	Alarm delay in minutes	
	Time delay to trigger the alarm (see $(1)$ )	

Factory settings: 120 min

## **(5)** Status display blow-down

Can be edited from ...to:

Green  $\rightarrow$  blow-down requested, blowdown valve and fresh water valve open White  $\rightarrow$  no request, blowdown valve and fresh water valve closed

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
79	-	Conductivity value	Word, holding reg.	0 … 2000 µs/cm

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 243/315

C) UVC menu

UVC lamps are for environmentally friendly sterilisation of the circulating water. To prevent deposits on the lamp body, this must always be under water. The minimum water level must be high enough for it to be over the lamp body.

The display, control and monitoring can be selected and deselected in the Hybrid wet settings (chapter 9.1.6).



## 1 Display operating hours

If the maximum operating hours have been reached, an alarm message is output after the time in (4) has elapsed.

- 2 Reset operating hours after lamp change
- 3 Status display
   White background → lamp switched off
   Green background → lamp switched on
- Display of possible fault messages H05 and H06. See chapter 12.3 "Hybrid / pump messages – Fault code H..."



The following status messages are output via bus:

Register	Bit	Designation	Value
243 - 244	HI + LO word	Operating hours UVC disinfection lamp 1	Read h
245 - 246	HI + LO word	Operating hours UVC disinfection lamp 2	Read h
181	9	H05 fault UVC lamp / group 1	Read 512
181	10	H06 runtime reached UVC lamp / group 1	Read 1024
181	11	H05 fault UVC lamp / group 2	Read 2048
181	12	H06 runtime reached UVC lamp / group 2	Read 4096

**D)** Functional diagram (circulating water management)

See Image 156



(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 246/315

## 9.2.4 Hybrid monitor

The hybrid monitor provides a central overview and management of all functions of the hybrid cooler.

From the main menu and various other sub-menus, the hybrid monitor can be reached directly by selecting the monitor button (see Image 159). The user can observe all relevant conditions and status messages of the hybrid cooler from here.

It also acts as a central manual operating interface.









A) Status of fans

In the event of a fan fault  $\rightarrow$  select the status message for detailed information



## B) Status entry door

Status display of entry door. This can be selected and deselected in the Hybrid wet settings (chapter 9.1.18). The open door is indicated with blinking red display. All fans are also stopped immediately via the door contact switch.

Registe	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
181	13	Entry door hybrid cooler, open	TRUE = door open	read 8192

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 249/315

C) Status biocide dosing

Status and remaining time display of biocide dosing. The display, control and monitoring of the biocide dosing can be selected and deselected in the Hybrid wet settings (chapter 9.1.7).



(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 250/315

D) Status hardness stabiliser

Fill level display of hardness stabiliser container. The display and monitoring can be selected and deselected in the Hybrid wet settings (chapter 9.1.15).



Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
181	7	H08 Hardness stabiliser tank empty notification	TRUE = Tank empty	read 64

(🚧) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 251/315

E) Status display water valves

When the respective value is actuated, a small window with detailed information opens. Operation can be switched to manual mode there.

The following symbols are used on the display:



Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
144	0	Main water valve 1, open	TRUE = open	read 1
144	1	Draining valve 1, open	TRUE = open	read 2
144	6	Stop valve 1, open	TRUE = open	read 32
145	0	Main water valve 1, runtime error	TRUE = fault	read 1
145	1	Draining valve 1, runtime error	TRUE = fault	read 2
145	2	Stop valve 1, runtime error	TRUE = fault	read 4

(" thormofin"	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
thermofin®	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 252/315

## F) Fresh water valve

The "Fresh water valve" (motor ball valve) is located in the fresh water line, which is supplied from the water processing. In combination with the fill level probe, it is for storing water in the tub. The display, control and monitoring can be selected and deselected in the Hybrid wet settings (chapter 9.1.7).

## Monitoring the filling time:

To prevent uncontrolled refilling of fresh water in the event of a fault in the water system, the opening duration of the fresh water valve is monitored.

The motor valve should not be open for longer than 60 minutes for refilling fresh water. If this happens anyway, this will be indicated with a warning message = "filling time too long".

The maintenance personnel must then identify and correct the fault.



The fresh water valve can also optionally function as a main water valve. See chapter 9.1.3 "Fresh water valve as main water valve".



Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
180	0	Fresh water valve open	TRUE = open	read 1
181	7	V10 Fresh water valve, runtime error	TRUE = open	read 64
181	14	V12 Fresh water valve open too long	TRUE = fault	read 16384
(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5		
-------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------		
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 253/315		

**G)** Blow-down valve(s)

Evaporating the wetting water leaves residual minerals and salts as well as contaminants in the circulating water. After some refilling processes, the proportion of these undesirable deposits and thickening of the wetting water with minerals and salts increases to a maximum value that should not be exceeded.

If the maximum value (measured at the conductivity probe) has been reached, the water is drained out of the tank with one or two blow-out valves (motor ball valves), and new water is added. The display, control and monitoring can be selected and deselected in the Hybrid wet settings (chapter 9.1.4).



The following status messages are output via bus:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
79	-	Conductivity value	Word, holding reg.	0 2000 μs/cm
180	1	Blow-out valve 1 open	TRUE = open	read 2
180	2	Blow-out valve 2 open	TRUE = open	read 4
181	8	V11 Blow-out valve 1 runtime error	TRUE = open	read 128
181	9	V11 Blow-out valve 2 runtime error	TRUE = open	read 256

(🌾) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 254/315

H) UVC lamp(s)

Display of installed UVC lamps and their status. If the lamps are actuated directly, the UVC menu opens (see chapter C). Manual operation is also possible from the UVC menu.



The following status messages are output via bus: See chapter (9.2.3 C) "UVC menu".

I) Fill level probe



The following status messages are output via bus:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
80	Word	Water level fill level probe	0 600 mm	read
151	13	M17 fill level probe wire break	TRUE = wire break	read 8192
151	14	M18 fill level probe short circuit	TRUE = wire break	read 16384

💓 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 255/315

J) Display wet lock

In addition to the internal switch-on and switch-off conditions, there is the option to prevent water from being fed to the heat exchangers.

See also chapter 4.2.13 "Control lock wet mode".



The following status messages are output via bus:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
2	13	Lock wet mode circuit 1	TRUE = circuit 1 locked	write 8192
2	14	Lock wet mode circuit 2	TRUE = circuit 2 locked	write 16384
144	15	External lock wet mode 1 active	TRUE = active	read 32768
145	15	External lock wet mode 2 active	TRUE = active	read 32768

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5	
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 256/315	

# **10. INSULATED / PENTHOUSE COOLER**

# 10.1 Selection of heat exchanger system – insulated cooler

Contrary to the other device designs, there is a special selection of possible designs for insulated and penthouse coolers. See Image 170 and Image 171.

	Image 169		
	DEVICE SETTINGS		
	HEAT EXCHAN	NGER SYSTEM 🙀	
N	DEVICE SETTINGS	ADDITIONAL FUNCTION	
	I/O-SETTINGS		
() ()	FANS		
7			
	BMS BUS SYSTEM	SI/IMP	

Image 170



The following selection is available:

- 1 defrosting flap
- 2 defrosting flaps
- 1 defrosting flap 1 external air flap
- 1 defrosting flap 1 ambient air flap -
- 2 defrosting flaps 1 external air flap -
- 2 defrosting flaps 2 external air flaps -
- 2 defrosting flap 2 ambient air flaps -

Please select the appropriate application.

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 257/315

# 10.2 Adjustments in Device settings $\rightarrow$ Additional functions Insulated cooler



Image 172			Image 173	
DEVICE SETTINGS			ADDITIONAL	. FUNCTIONS
HEAT EXCHAI	NGER SYSTEM		WET SETTINGS	
DEVICE SETTINGS	ADDITIONAL FUNCTION		RESET COUNTER	្រាស់
I/O-SETTINGS	mL>	╏┍╾┙╲╶╽	REFRIGERANT	COOLING TOWER SLAV
FANS		>	FREE COOLER	GLYCOL MONITORING
		└/	LOW LOAD	AIR COOLER
BMS BUS SYSTEM	SI/IMP		BLINDS CONTROLE	
		ļ		



Image 174

	INSULA	INSULATED COOLER-SETTINGS				
Fehler!	•	Access door on the right				
10.2.2	Tray heating rods	2	Flaps Start time sec.	15		10.2.9
10.2.3	Tray heater	1	Flap runtime sec.	240	<b>←</b>	10.2.10
10.2.4	Coil heater	1	Flap End Time Seconds	10		10.2.11
10.2.5	Coil sensors T2	1	Ext. emerg. Stop	Off	<b>↓</b>	10.2.12
10.2.6	Core tube sensors T1	1	Room sensor	OFF		10.2.13
10.2.7	Safety thermostat, cell	On	Cell sensor	OFF		10.2.14
10.2.8	Safety thermostat, coil	On		⊲⊐		

🖗 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 258/315

### 10.2.1 Number / position of access doors

The number and position of access doors is determined using the arrow. This is for the correct presentation on the insulated cooler view (view: view of the defrosting flap(s) Image 175). The following options exist:

- no door
- Door right
- Door left
- Door rear right
- Door rear left
- Door left and right
- Door rear left and right

Factory settings: Door right



#### 10.2.2 Tank heating elements

Number of tank heating elements in the insulating or penthouse coolers, which are monitored, controlled and regulated by the TCS.2 One tank temperature measurement takes place per tank heating element.

Can be edited from ...to:0 ... 4 tank heating elementsFactory settings:2 tank heating elements

### 10.2.3 Tank heatings

Number of tank heating levels that are controlled by the TCS.2

Can be edited from ...to:0 ... 2 tank heating levelsFactory settings:1 tank heating level

#### 10.2.4 Block heatings

Number of block heating levels that are controlled by the TCS.2

Can be edited from ...to:0 ... 2 block heating levelsFactory settings:0 block heating levels



### 10.2.5 Block sensors T2

Number of control sensors for the electric block defrosting.

Can be edited from ...to:0 ... 2 block sensorsFactory settings:0 block sensors

#### 10.2.6 Core tube sensors T1

Number of installed core tube temperature sensors. These control the start of defrosting (coolant is extracted) and the

Can be edited from ...to:0 ... 2 core tube sensorsFactory settings:0 core tube sensors

#### 10.2.7 Safety thermostat cell

A safety thermostat in the cell protects it from impermissibly high temperatures and consequential damage within the cold cell Here is the query of whether this kind of thermostat will be installed in the cell and evaluated via the TCS.2.

After activation, the DI-94 input will be automatically assigned on CAN module 12.

Factory settings: Off

The following parameters are applicable for querying via bus:

Register	Bit	Fault code	Designation	Meaning	Register value
162	1	106	Safety thermostat cell	TRUE = cell temperature, safety thermostat triggered	read 2

#### **10.2.8 Safety thermostat block**

A safety thermostat that is installed in the finned heat exchanger protects it from impermissibly high temperatures and consequential damage within the cold cell. Here is the query of whether this kind of thermostat will be installed in the block and evaluated via the TCS.2.

After activation, the DI-95 input will be automatically assigned on the CAN module 12.

Factory settings: Off

The following parameters are applicable for querying via bus:

🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 260/315

Register	Bit	Fault code	Designation	Meaning	Register value
162	0	105	Safety thermostat block	TRUE = block temperature, safety thermostat triggered	read 1

### 10.2.9 Flap start time seconds

Adjustable time window from start of the flap from the end position until leaving the limit switch. If this time is exceeded, the TCS.2 generates a fault message (... no start ..., K11, K12, K13, K14). See also chapter *12.5 Flap messages – Fault code* K....

Can be edited from ...to:5 ... 20 sFactory settings:15 s

### 10.2.10 Flap runtime seconds

Adjustable time window from leaving the start limit switch until reaching the target limit switch. If this time is exceeded, the TCS.2 generates a fault message (... Lz-runtime error ..., K03, K04, K06, K07). See also chapter 12.5 Flap messages – Fault code K....

Can be edited from ...to:60 ... 300 sFactory settings:240 s

### 10.2.11 Flap end time seconds

Adjustable time window from reaching the target limit switch until end position. If this time is exceeded, the TCS.2 generates a fault message (... no start ..., K05, K08). See also chapter 12.5 Flap messages – Fault code K...

Can be edited from ...to:5 ... 20 sFactory settings:10 s

#### 10.2.12 External emergency stop

Monitoring an external emergency stop signal. After activation, the DI-96 input will be automatically assigned on the CAN module 12. Input= true = -> OK, input = false -> emergency stop activated.

Factory settings: Off

The following parameters are applicable for querying via bus:

🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 261/315

Register	Bit	Fault code	Designation	Meaning	Register value
141	14	S04	Emergency stop	TRUE = OK FALSE = emergency stop triggered	read 16384

### 10.2.13 Room sensor

Display whether a temperature sensor is installed in the room to be cooled and is connected to the TCS.2

The room sensor at basic device AI-1 is selected. See also chapter 4.3.3 Analog IN basic device.

### 10.2.14 Cell sensor

Display whether a temperature sensor is installed in the cell and is connected to the TCS.2. The cell sensor at basic device AI-4 is selected. See also chapter *4.3.3 Analog IN basic* device.

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 262/315

# 10.3 Adjustments in Device settings $\rightarrow$ Control

# 10.3.1 Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling

The type of control selected here relates to two signals. On the one hand, the "request defrosting" and on the other the "request draining and pre-cooling time"

See chapter 4.2.16 "Control Defrosting, draining time and pre-cooling"



Selecting the reset button or reset external input for 10s cancels the defrosting program sequence.

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
3	1	Defrosting	TRUE = defrosting process started	write 2
3	2	Draining pre-cooling time	TRUE = draining pre-cooling time started	write 4
158	0	Defrosting ON	TRUE = defrosting active	read 1
158	1	Draining pre-cooling time ON	TRUE = draining pre-cooling time active	read 2

### 10.3.2 Fans OFF (feedback standstill fans)

To prevent damage to the flaps of an insulated cooler, it must be ensured that hte fans are at a standstill while the flaps are opening or closing. As the fans are sometimes controlled directly – and not via the TCS.2, this information must be forwarded from externally to the TCS.2. The following three options exist for this:

- Internal (fans are controlled via the TCS) ← standard
- Via terminal (information via digital input (DI-6 "RM fans off")
- Via bus (information from higher level building control system)

For the selection of the respective option, see chapter 4.2.17 "Control fans off"

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 263/315

The following parameters exist for communication via bus:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
3	3	Feedback external fans OFF	TRUE = fans are off (standstill)	write 16
158	12	Notification fans OFF	TRUE = fans are off (standstill)	read 4096

# 10.3.3 Standby

A condition for activating the standby mode is that the device is switched off (see chapter 10.6.2 *"Functional diagram* standby").

When switched off, all flaps are closed. The device is not immediately ready for operation. If the standby function is now requested, the defrosting flap(s) open. The insulated cooler is now immediately ready for operation, if a "cool" request is present.

For the selection of the options for control, see chapter 4.2.18 "Control standby"

The following parameters exist for communication via bus:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
3	0	Standby	TRUE = activate standby	write 1
158	13	Standby active	TRUE = standby was requested	read 8192

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 264/315

# 10.4 Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Insulated cooler

The Insulated cooler sub-menu is available for adaptations in the mode of operation. It is protected with the user parameter password [see also chapter 2.4.3 "User parameter password (editable)"].



Greyed-out functions are not activated or selected in Display settings.

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 265/315

### **10.4.1 Current threshold flaps**

The total number of configured flaps is displayed. Selecting the blue "Current threshold flaps" button takes you to the following sub-menu (Image 179):

Image 179

A current threshold (switch-off threshold) can be stored here for each flap. Reaching this current is defined by the TCS.2 as limit stop. The higher the threshold is set, the greater the adaptation pressure at the respective end position. This value is dependent on the size and weight of the respective flap.

Can be edited fromto:		0.5 2.5 A
Factory settings:	1.2 A	

The number of configured tank heating stages is displayed. Selecting the blue "Tank heating" button takes you to the following sub-menu (Image 180).



### 1 Tank heating elements

Current thresh. DefDa1	1.2 A
Current thresh. DefDa2	1.2 A
Current thresh. AmDa1	1.2
Current thresh. AmDa2	1
Current thresh. RecDa1	$\square$
Current thresh. RecDa2	



Status display of tank heating elements in the insulating or penthouse coolers, which are monitored, controlled and regulated by the TCS.2.

White background  $\rightarrow$  switched off Green background  $\rightarrow$  switched on

# 2 Tank heatings

Status display of tank heating levels that are controlled by the TCS.2.

White background  $\rightarrow$  switched off Green background  $\rightarrow$  switched on

# **③** Tank defrosting temperature

A 2-point controller takes over the switching on and off of the tank heating elements. This parameter is the upper deactivation point. If several tank heating elements are used for each tank heating stage, the mean of all actual tank temperatures is formed internally, which leads to the respective heating stage being switched off.

Can be edited fromto:	10 … 80 °C / °F
Factory settings:	40°C

### **(4)** Tank defrosting temperature hysteresis

The "tank defrosting temperature" (③) minus the hysteresis that can be edited here results in the lower deactivation point of the 2-point controller. See following example:

Tank defrosting temperature: 40°C Tank defrosting temperature hysteresis: 10°C

Activation point 2-point controller: Deactivation point 2-point controller: 40 – 10	$0^{\circ}C = \frac{\underline{40^{\circ}C}}{\underline{30^{\circ}C}}$
Can be edited fromto:	1 20°C
Factory settings:	10°C

🐲 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5	
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 267/315	

### **(5)** Threshold monitoring heating elements

If the temperature threshold set here is not achieved in the time set under point (6), a fault message for the respective heating element will be generated.

Can be edited fromto:	10 100°C
Factory settings:	30°C

# 6 Warming time monitoring heating elements seconds

If the temperature set under point (5) is not achieved in the time set, a fault message for the respective heating element will be internally generated.

Can be edited fromto:	120 600 s
Factory settings:	300 s

# **O** Current threshold tank heating

Adjustment option only present if current of the tank heating is recorded via a transformer (see also chapter 10.4 "Adjustments in Main menu  $\rightarrow$  Additional functions  $\rightarrow$  Insulated cooler"). If this is the case, a current threshold can be set here for each heating element/heating element group. If this is exceeded, the TCS.2 generates a fault message.

Can be edited fromto:		0.0 15.0 A
Factory settings:	1.0 A	

# 8 Status message insulated cooler

See chapter 10.5.1 "Status messages".

### **9** Tank temperatures

Current measured temperature value of the tank at the respective heating element

#### (10) Manual operation electrical defrosting

Option to manually switch the electric block and tank heating elements on/off

( <u>w</u> , thermofin <sup>®</sup>	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 268/315

# 10.4.3 Block heating

The number of configured block heating stages is displayed. Selecting the blue "Block heating" button takes you to the following sub-menu:



# 1 Block heatings

Status display of the installed block heatings, which are monitored, controlled and regulated.

White background  $\rightarrow$  switched off Green background  $\rightarrow$  switched on

# 2 Block defrosting temperature T2

A 2-point controller takes over the switching on and off of the electrical block heating. This parameter is the upper deactivation threshold.

Can be edited fromto:	10.0 50.0°C / °F
Factory settings:	20.0 °C

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 269/315

# **③** Block defrosting temperature hysteresis T2

The "Block defrosting temperature T2" (2) minus the hysteresis that can be edited here results in the lower deactivation point of the 2-point controller. See following example:

Tank defrosting temperature: 20°C Tank defrosting temperature hysteresis: 5°C

Activation point 2-point controller: Deactivation point 2-point controller: $20 - 5^{\circ}C =$	<u>20°C</u> <u>15°C</u>	
Can be edited fromto:	1.0 10.0°C	
Factory settings:	5.0°C	

# **4** Core tube differential temperature T1

This condition for the start of defrosting is activated if a "fan run-on time" > 0s is set. See chapter 10.4.4 "Fans run-on time". In the time set here, the core tube sensor expects the temperature drop set here. This measurement allows it to be ensured that no liquid refrigerant remains in the core tube. If the differential is reached, the defrosting is initiated. If the set temperature differential in the run-on time is not reached, the TCS gives a fault message "I11 Defrosting blocked". See chapter 12.3 "

Fehler-	Art	Error text	Fault explanation	Fault explanation Fault remedy		OBUS
code	A					Bit
H01		Medium pump faulty [Nr]	<ul> <li>general message that the medium pump is faulty</li> <li>motor protection</li> <li>overheating protection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>motor line(s) interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check protections</li> <li>mechanically check pump</li> </ul>		
H02						
H03	A	Fault, wetting pump [Nr]	<ul> <li>general message that the wetting pump is faulty</li> <li>motor protection</li> <li>overheating protection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>motor line(s) interrupted / check</li> <li>wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check protections</li> <li>mechanically check pump</li> </ul>	180	10, 11

thermofin®		······	Operating instructions controller		20.03.2024 – Versi	on 1.5	
		-	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation		Page: 270/315		
H04	А	Dry run, wetting pump [Nr]	<ul> <li>insufficient water available to operate the wetting pump</li> <li>water supply failed</li> <li>valves closed</li> <li>line blocked</li> <li>refill valve faulty</li> <li>water pressure too low</li> </ul>	- check water sup - clean pipelines - check valves	ply	181	0 bis 3
H05	w	Fault in UVC disinfection [Nr]	- UVC module fault	- check UVC module		181	9, 11
H06	w	Time max. UVC disinfection [Nr]	- UVC lamp is worn out (max. operating time reached).	- replace UVC lamp		181	10, 12
H07	w	Circulation water tub, empty	- empty message circulating water	- fresh water line water check valves check level senso	-	180	15
H08	w	Hardness stabilizer, cont. empty	- hardness stabiliser container empty	- fill hardness stal	piliser	181	7
H09	w	Biocide, container empty	<ul> <li>biocide empty</li> <li>biocide message cable break</li> </ul>	- fill up biocide check cable	-	181	6
H10	w	Entrance door opened	- entry door on hybrid cooler open	- reset only possil external reset	ble on TCS, no	181	13
H11	w	Dry run, logic error	- message from limit switch the fill level probe does not correspond with the actual fill level	- check fill level p necessary	robe, replace if	181	14

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 271/315

Insulated cooler messages - Fault code I".

Can be edited fromto:	1.0 20.0°C
Factory settings:	10.0°C

# **(5)** Core tube defrosting temperature T1

If the temperature threshold set here is reached, or the set defrosting time (10.4.5) has elapsed, the defrosting phase is ended.

Can be edited fromto:	1.0 30.0°C
Factory settings:	20.0°C

# 6 Current threshold block heating

If the temperature set under point (5) is not achieved in the time set, a fault message for the respective heating element will be internally generated.

INS_PH-ELECTRICITY THRESHOLDS-COIL HEATE	R
Current threshold coil heater 1	2.0 A
Current threshold coil heater 2	2.0 A
Current threshold coil heater 3	
Current threshold coil heater 4	
Current threshold coil heater 5	
Current threshold coil heater 6	
Current threshold coil heater 7	
Current threshold coil heater 8	
	⊲

 Can be edited from ...to:
 0.0 ... 20.0 s

 Factory settings:
 2.0 s

# ⑦ Status display defrosting

See chapter 10.5.1 "Status messages".

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 272/315

# 8 Manual operation electrical defrosting

Option to manually switch the electric block heating elements on/off

### 10.4.4 Fans run-on time

The fan run-on time is a condition for the start of defrosting, if a run-on time > 0s is set. In the time set here, the core tube sensor T1 (see 10.4.3 (5)) expects a temperature drop set in 10.4.3 (4). The run-on time should ensure that no liquid refrigerant remains in the core tube. If the run-on time is finished and the differential temperature is reached, the defrosting is initiated. If the set temperature differential in the run-on time is not reached, the TCS gives a fault message "I11 Defrosting blocked". See chapter 12.3 "

Fehler-	Art	Error text	Fault explanation	Fault remedy		BUS
code	4			- motor line(s) interrupted / check	Reg.	Bit
H01		Medium pump faulty [Nr]	<ul> <li>general message that the medium pump is faulty</li> <li>motor protection</li> <li>overheating protection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>- motor metsy interrupted y check</li> <li>wiring</li> <li>- check terminal points</li> <li>- check protections</li> <li>- mechanically check pump</li> </ul>		
H02						
H03	A	Fault, wetting pump [Nr]	<ul> <li>general message that the wetting pump is faulty</li> <li>motor protection</li> <li>overheating protection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>motor line(s) interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check protections</li> <li>mechanically check pump</li> </ul>	180	10, 11
H04	A	Dry run, wetting pump [Nr]	<ul> <li>- insufficient water available to operate the wetting pump</li> <li>- water supply failed</li> <li>- valves closed</li> <li>- line blocked</li> <li>- refill valve faulty</li> <li>- water pressure too low</li> </ul>	- check water supply - clean pipelines - check valves	181	0 bis 3
H05	w	Fault in UVC disinfection [Nr]	- UVC module fault	- check UVC module	181	9, 11

🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 273/315

H06	W	Time max. UVC disinfection [Nr]	- UVC lamp is worn out (max. operating time reached).	- replace UVC lamp	181	10, 12
H07	w	Circulation water tub, empty	- empty message circulating water	<ul> <li>fresh water line not carrying any</li> <li>water -</li> <li>check valves -</li> <li>check level sensor</li> </ul>	180	15
H08	w	Hardness stabilizer, cont. empty	- hardness stabiliser container empty	- fill hardness stabiliser	181	7
H09	w	Biocide, container empty	- biocide empty - biocide message cable break	- fill up biocide - check cable	181	6
H10	w	Entrance door opened	- entry door on hybrid cooler open	- reset only possible on TCS, no external reset	181	13
H11	w	Dry run, logic error	- message from limit switch the fill level probe does not correspond with the actual fill level	- check fill level probe, replace if necessary	181	14

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 274/315

s

Insulated cooler messages – Fault code I".

Can be edited fromto:	0 1800
Factory settings:	0 s

### 10.4.5 Maximum defrosting time

There are three options to determine the length of the defrosting process for the heat exchanger (see also chapter *10.6.1* "*Functional diagram* defrosting"):

- Activating the draining/pre-cooling time via DI-3 or bus (Register 3 Bit 2)
- a defined block temperature is reached
- the maximum defrosting time editable under this menu item has elapsed



However, for safety reasons, the last option "**Maximum defrosting time**" restricts all variants to a maximum duration of the defrosting process. For this reason, this time should be set appropriately high when using the first two variants.

When using the option **"Schedule defrosting"**, this parameter determines the duration of the defrosting time (see also chapter 10.4.13).

During the defrosting time, the fans run to ensure even distribution of the heat to the set "defrosting/precooling speed" (see also chapter 10.4.11 "Defrosting/precooling speed").

Can be edited from ...to:0 ... 1440 minFactory settings:1440 minStatus symbol:Image: Can be edited from ...to:



Selecting the reset button or reset external input for 10s cancels the defrosting program sequence.

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 275/315

### 10.4.6 Draining time

Defines the time after the defrosting process, in which the melt water from the heat exchanger should drain. This must have elapsed before the pre-cooling time can begin. During this process, the fans are stopped.

Can be edited fromto:	0 60 min
Factory settings:	0 min
Status symbol:	- 💧 - blinking

See also chapter 10.6.1 Functional diagram defrosting.

### 10.4.7 Precooling time

Defines the time during which the internal space heated by the defrosting process is precooled to "cool room temperature". Once this time has elapsed, the defrosting flap(s) must open again and the system must return to regular cooling operation.

Can be edited fromto:	0 60 min
Factory settings:	60 min
Status symbol:	- *** -

See also chapter 10.6.1 Functional diagram defrosting.

🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5	
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 276/315	

# 10.4.8 Delay door alarm

Adjustable duration in which the access door(s) can be opened when running, without the alarm message being generated.

Can be edited fromto:	10 … 3600 s
Factory settings:	600 s
Factory settings:	600 s

Factory settings:

The following requests via bus are possible:

Register	Bit	Fault code	Designation	Meaning	Register value
161	14	107	Access door 1 alarm	TRUE = access door 1 has been open for too long	read 16384
161	15	107	Access door 2 alarm	TRUE = access door 2 has been open for too long	read 32768
158	10	108	Access door 1 open	TRUE = access door 1 is open	read 1024
158	11	108	Access door 2 open	TRUE = access door 2 is open	read 2048

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 277/315

### 10.4.9 Cell temperature maximum

If the temperature set in the cool cell is exceeded, all heating elements controlled via the TCS are switched off and the following fault message is output: "I01 – overtemperature cell".

This menu item can only be selected if a cell sensor at analog input 4 (AI-4) has been selected (see also chapter *4.3.3* "*Analog IN basic* device").

Can be edited fromto:	40 70 °C
Factory settings:	40 °C

The following requests via bus are possible:

Register	Bit	Fault code	Designation	Meaning	Register value
162	2	I01	Overtemperature cell	TRUE = cell temperature too high	read 4

#### 10.4.10 Fan fixed speed

Adjustable speed in percent for the normal cooling mode, related to the maximum speed (see also fan settings, chapter *4.4.4* "*Maximum speed in* %").

If the user wishes to use this function, the speed setpoint source (slave setpoint) must be set to "internal" in advance (see also chapter *4.2.5* "*Control slave* setpoint").

Can be edited fromto:	10 100 %
Factory settings:	70 %

#### 10.4.11 Defrosting/precooling speed

Adjustable speed in percent for the defrosting and precooling process, related to the maximum speed. A slight air circulation accelerates the respective process and distributes the warmth/coldness evenly in the cooling cell.

See also chapter 10.6.1 Functional diagram defrosting.

<u>Can be edited fromto</u> :	10 60 %
Factory settings:	20 %

(" they media"	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
thermofin®	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 278/315

### 10.4.12 RDR (Reverse direction of rotation) defrosting/precooling speed

Determines whether the normal direction of rotation of the fans will be reversed during the defrosting and precooling time. Depending on the design of the fans, this can ensure a better circulation.

Factory settings:

OFF

# 10.4.13 Schedule defrosting

In addition to the options to start the defrosting manually (via terminal or bus), there is also the option of automatic defrosting according to schedule. A maximum of 4 times per day can be set for this (see Image 182).

Factory settings:

OFF



thermofin®	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 279/315

# 10.5 Insulated cooler view



From the main menu, the insulated cooler menu and various other sub-menus, the Insulated cooler view can be reached directly by pressing the monitor button (see Image 183). The user can observe all relevant conditions and status messages of the insulated cooler from here.



- \* only displayed when activated in Device settings
- \*\* symbol with black border  $\rightarrow$  switched off; symbol with green fill  $\rightarrow$  switched on

thermofin®	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 – Version 1.5
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 280/315

### 10.5.1 Status messages

The following messages are used both in the "Insulated cooler view" and also in various sub-menus to present the current operating status of the cooling cells:



thermofin®	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 281/315

# 10.5.2 Flap manual operation

Selecting the hand symbol in the "Insulated cooler view" (Image 184) takes you to the manual operating level for the flaps (Image 185).



- The lock symbol signals whether manual mode is unlocked or locked for the flaps.
   If fans are in operation, moving the flaps is not permitted.
- 2 Status display see chapter 10.5.1 "Status messages"

thermofin®	Operating instructions controller	20.03.2024 - Version 1.5
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 282/315

# 10.5.3 Flaps status

The following graphics are used to visualise the position / status of the flaps:



# **10.6 Insulated cooler attachments**

### 10.6.1 Functional diagram defrosting

Schematic representation of a defrosting process (see Image 186).

### 10.6.2 Functional diagram standby

Schematic representation from "OFF" and "Standby" status (see Image 187).







# 11. COOLING TOWER MANAGER

# 11.1 Adjustments in Device settings

### 11.1.1 Function activate cooling tower manager

Image 188 Image 189				
DEVICE S	SETTINGS	HEAT EXCHANGER SYSTEM		
HEAT EXCHAI		Dry cooler adiabatic pads two circuits, separate control		
I/O-SETTINGS		Double block cooler V-shape single row		
FANS				
BMS BUS SYSTEM	SI/IMP	SAVE / LOAD DEVICE SETTINGS		



This setting requires the manufacturer's password. Please contact thermofin GmbH Germany.

Image 190



In the selection of the heat system, it is determined whether the TCS functions as a cooling tower manager (several slave devices controlled) or takes over control and regulation for <u>one</u> device and its fans as standard. See also chapter 11.2 "Adjustments in Main menu  $\rightarrow$  Additional functions  $\rightarrow$  Cooling tower manager".

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 286/315

# 11.1.2 $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Cooling tower slaves



thermofin®	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 287/315

# 11.2 Adjustments in Main menu $\rightarrow$ Additional functions $\rightarrow$ Cooling tower manager



Image 194	_	Imag	e 195	
MAIN	N MENU			L FUNCTIONS
ACTUAL VALUES	SETPOINTS		WET MENU	INSULATED COOLER
I/O- DISPLAY / MANUAL	ADDITIONAL FUNCTION		EDIUM FUNCTIONS	STEP CONTROL
TREND			RCING / CLEANING	COOLING TOWER MANA
			FREE COOLER	GLYCOL MONITORIN
COUNTER	NETWORK IP	<b>─//</b> □	LOW LOAD	AIR COOLER
ALARMS	TIME/DATE		BLINDS CONTROLE	
DELETE PASSWORD	SI/IMP			△
Status slave "enable"	ON/OFF	message n ≥ 3%	$\checkmark$	7
		OLINIG TOWER	MANAGER	
	Slave 1 0 ON Op	Fault	37.2 ℃ 0 %	Reset
Slave locked via	Slave z ON Op	eration Fault	37.1 °C 0 %	Reset
bus	Slave 3 0 ON OD	eration Fault		Reset
	Slave ON Op	eration Fault		Reset
	Slave 5 ON OD	eration Faul		eset
Slave fault				╡┟┫────┤┃
message				
	Rot. speed circuit 1	53.6 %		
(	Outlet temperature / condensing temp.	Slave fan spe	eed Slave ex	

thermofin®	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 - Version 1.2
	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 288/315

# 11.3 Communication parameters for modbus slave devices

The modbus master communication parameters at the TCS (terminal X2.22-24) cannot be changed. For this reason, all modbus slave devices (TCS) must be parametrised with the following values:



# 11.4 Master - slave management

See Image 199.

In this example, a ProfiNET gateway was used. Other modbus gateways can also be used (e.g. BacNET IP ...)
# **Master – Slave Management**





#### 11.5 Relevant modbus register for TCS Master - GLT communication

#### 11.5.1 Locking individual slaves via bus

The following bits in register 130 must be used to lock individual slave devices via bus:

Register	Bit	Designation	Meaning	Register value
	0	Lock slave device 1	TRUE = slave 1 locked	Write 1
	1	Lock slave device 2	TRUE = slave 2 locked	Write 2
	2	Lock slave device 3	TRUE = slave 3 locked	Write 4
	3	Lock slave device 4	TRUE = slave 4 locked	Write 8
	4	Lock slave device 5	TRUE = slave 5 locked	Write 16
	5	Lock slave device 6	TRUE = slave 6 locked	Write 32
	6	Lock slave device 7	TRUE = slave 7 locked	Write 64
30	7	Lock slave device 8	TRUE = slave 8 locked	Write 128
	8	Lock slave device 9	TRUE = slave 9 locked	Write 256
	9	Lock slave device 10	TRUE = slave 10 locked	Write 512
	10	Lock slave device 11	TRUE = slave 11 locked	Write 1024
	11	Lock slave device 12	TRUE = slave 12 locked	Write 2048
	12	Lock slave device 13	TRUE = slave 13 locked	Write 4096
	13	Lock slave device 14	TRUE = slave 14 locked	Write 8192
	14	Lock slave device 15	TRUE = slave 15 locked	Write 16384
	15	Lock slave device 16	TRUE = slave 16 locked	Write 32768

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 291/315

#### 11.5.2 Sequence read/write data in master TCS



The cycle time per slave (read / write process) lasts approx. 18s.



Register	Designation	Value	Register value
248	Slave number: of cur. dataset	1 … [Number of slave devices]	read
249	Dataset complete (OK flag)	1 = data fully loaded 2 = data incomplete	read



# 12. MESSAGES, WARNINGS AND ALARMS

All messages are categorised into the following areas:

Fault code	Category	Chapter
C	CAN module messages	12.1
F (fan)	Fan messages	12.2
Н	Hybrid / pump messages	12.3
Ι	Insulated cooler / PH cooler messages	12.3
K	Flap messages	12.5
М	Measured value messages	12.6
R	Roller messages	12.7
S	Signals external messages	12.8
V	Valve messages	12.9



Type: W = Warning, A = Alarm, see chapter 5.5 "Alarms"

Abbreviation	Meaning
>	Flap current greater than current threshold
<	Flap current lower than current threshold
I=OK	Current reached current threshold
LZ	Runtime

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 293/315

# 12.1 CAN module messages – Fault code C...

Fehler-	Art	Error text	Fault explanation	Fault remedy		MODBUS	
code	A	EITOI LEXL	Fault explanation	Fault remedy	Reg.	Bit	
C01	v	CAN module [Nr]	Communication with the respective CAN - I/O extension is interrupted.	<ul> <li>check power supply to the extension module</li> <li>check CAN bus wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check set CAN address (see also device manual, chapter 5.1.13 "Set CAN address")</li> </ul>	154 bis 156		
C02	w	Attention! Max. write operations exceeded	maximum possible write operations (9000) in b:\ drive exceeded	Normal controller functions are still available. A further trend recording is not possible with this hardware. If desired, replace the TCS.			



#### 12.2 Fan messages – Fault code F...

Fehler- code		Error text	Fault explanation	Fault remedy	MOD	BUS Bit
F01	W*	Fan/Group [Nr]	<ul> <li>general fan or fan group fault, which was reported via a digital input.</li> <li>logically high (+24 V DC) = fan OK</li> <li>logically low (0 R20T11V) = fan fault</li> <li>typically, these inputs are connected to thermocontacts of the fans/groups, motor protection switch H1 or fault signalling outputs of frequency inverters (see also chapter 5.4.1 Fan operating data / status)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>check whether the signal is reaching the input</li> <li>if yes – digital input faulty (please contact the manufacturer)</li> <li>if no – check the connected thermocontact, motor protection switch or other</li> <li>check sensor line / wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> </ul>	Reg. 142 143	DIL
F02	W*	Fan [Nr]	<ul> <li>general fan fault, which was reported via the bus</li> <li>a more detailed fault description can be found in the sub-menu "MODBUS fan status"</li> <li>see also chapter 5.4.1 Fan operating data / status</li> </ul>	- please follow the instructions in the more detailed fault description from the MODBUS fan status	168 169	
F03	W*	Phase failure	<ul> <li>at least one phase failed (with 3<sup>~</sup> devices)</li> <li>mains undervoltage with 1<sup>~</sup> devices</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>check whether all necessary phases are present at the device</li> <li>replace faulty fuses</li> <li>eliminate cause of short circuit (faulty fan)</li> </ul>	130	0
F04	W*	Ground earth fault	<ul> <li>faulty motor winding</li> <li>cable crushed</li> <li>faulty cable sheath on housing</li> <li>water ingress in housing</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>replace fan (please contact the manufacturer)</li> </ul>	130	1
F05	W*	Overheated power amplifier	<ul> <li>ambient temperature too high</li> <li>ball bearings are tight</li> <li>rotor imbalanced</li> <li>electronics housing dirty</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>follow operating and</li> <li>environmental conditions of the</li> <li>manufacturer</li> <li>improve cooling</li> <li>manual reset required</li> </ul>	130	2

🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 295/315

F06	W*	Communication error	<ul> <li>internal communication fault</li> <li>between the microcontrollers in</li> <li>the fan</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>switch off mains voltage</li> <li>service</li> <li>switch on again</li> </ul>	130	3
F07	W*	Fan collective fault	- general fan fault sent via MODBUS	- observe further status messages	130	4
F08	W*	Engine overheated	<ul> <li>ambient temperature too high</li> <li>ball bearings are tight</li> <li>rotor imbalanced</li> <li>rotor blocked</li> <li>electronics faulty</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>follow operating and</li> <li>environmental conditions of the</li> <li>manufacturer</li> <li>after eliminating causes, allow</li> <li>motor to cool down</li> <li>lower ambient temperature</li> <li>correct operating point</li> <li>manual reset required</li> </ul>	130	5
F09	W*	Hall sensor defective	<ul> <li>- a speed or position detection that is necessary for the EC fan is missing or faulty.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>switch off mains voltage</li> <li>service</li> <li>switch on again</li> <li>replace fan (please contact the manufacturer)</li> </ul>	130	6
F10	W*	Motor blocked	- fan blades iced up - other dirt is preventing the fan from starting up	<ul> <li>switch off, establish and confirm absence of voltage</li> <li>eliminate cause of motor blockage</li> <li>check fan blades for possible faults</li> <li>balance rotor</li> </ul>	130	7
F11	W*	Limit speed exceeded	- fixed maximum speed exceeded	<ul> <li>check set parameter</li> <li>reparametrise if necessary</li> </ul>	130	8
F12	W*	Overcurrent/overload peak, I <sup>2</sup> T	<ul> <li>the actual motor current or the current calculated over time is too high</li> <li>if a set limit is exceeded, the system is switched off</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>reduce volume flow</li> <li>reduce speed</li> <li>clean rotor</li> <li>replace faulty bearing if</li> <li>necessary</li> </ul>	130	9
F13	W*	Calibration err. rotor pos. sensor	- faulty initialisation	- an automatic restart occurs	130	10
F14	W*	DC link overvoltage	<ul> <li>the DC link voltage has exceeded a set value</li> <li>input voltage too high</li> <li>braking too fast (regenerative operation)</li> </ul>	- check power supply - increase ramp times	130	11
F15	W*	DC link undervoltage	- the DC link voltage has fallen below a set value	<ul> <li>mains phase missing</li> <li>check power supply</li> </ul>	130	12

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 296/315

.

F16	W*	Line overvoltage	- mains voltage too high	- check set mains voltage	130	13
F17	W*	Line undervoltage	- mains voltage too low	- check set mains voltage	130	14
F18	W*	Communication interrupted	- no communication possible between TCS.2 and fan	<ul> <li>check communication bus wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check power supply of fan</li> </ul>	130	15
F19	W*	Slave [Nr] fault	- collective fault message of a slave device, where there is a fault message present or the communication is disrupted / interrupted.	<ul> <li>check bus wiring</li> <li>check power supply to slave</li> <li>device</li> <li>eliminate fault(s) on slave device</li> </ul>	247	0-5
F20	W*	Rep. switch fan/group [Nr]	<ul> <li>fan [no] / group was switched off by repair switch</li> <li>logically high (+24 V DC) = repair switch switched on</li> <li>logically low = repair switch off)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>check whether the signal is reaching the input</li> <li>if yes – digital input faulty (please contact the manufacturer)</li> <li>if no – check the connected repair switch / auxiliary contact or other</li> <li>check terminal points</li> </ul>	143	8 bis 11
F21	А	Switch-off service life	<ul> <li>Service life of ball bearing exceeded. Abnormal operating condition. Risk of machine damage</li> </ul>	- Replace fan	131	0

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 297/315

# 12.3 Hybrid / pump messages – Fault code H...

Fehler-	Ļ	_			MO	DBUS
code	Art	Error text	Fault explanation	Fault remedy	Reg.	Bit
H01		Medium pump faulty [Nr]	<ul> <li>general message that the medium pump is faulty</li> <li>motor protection</li> <li>overheating protection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>motor line(s) interrupted / check</li> <li>wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check protections</li> <li>mechanically check pump</li> </ul>		
H02						
H03	A	Fault, wetting pump [Nr]	<ul> <li>general message that the wetting pump is faulty</li> <li>motor protection</li> <li>overheating protection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>motor line(s) interrupted / check</li> <li>wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check protections</li> <li>mechanically check pump</li> </ul>	180	10, 11
H04	А	Dry run, wetting pump [Nr]	<ul> <li>insufficient water available to</li> <li>operate the wetting pump</li> <li>water supply failed</li> <li>valves closed</li> <li>line blocked</li> <li>refill valve faulty</li> <li>water pressure too low</li> </ul>	- check water supply - clean pipelines - check valves	181	0 bis 3
H05	w	Fault in UVC disinfection [Nr]	- UVC module fault	- check UVC module	181	9, 11
H06	w	Time max. UVC disinfection [Nr]	- UVC lamp is worn out (max. operating time reached).	- replace UVC lamp	181	10, 12
H07	w	Circulation water tub, empty	- empty message circulating water	<ul> <li>fresh water line not carrying any</li> <li>water -</li> <li>check valves -</li> <li>check level sensor</li> </ul>	180	15
H08	w	Hardness stabilizer, cont. empty	- hardness stabiliser container empty	- fill hardness stabiliser	181	7
H09	w	Biocide, container empty	<ul> <li>biocide empty</li> <li>biocide message cable break</li> </ul>	- fill up biocide - check cable	181	6
H10	w	Entrance door opened	- entry door on hybrid cooler open	- reset only possible on TCS, no external reset	181	13

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 - Version 1.2
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 298/315

H11	w	Dry run, logic error	<ul> <li>message from limit switch the fill level probe does not correspond with the actual fill level</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>check fill level probe, replace if necessary</li> </ul>	181	14
-----	---	-------------------------	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	------------------------------------------------------------------	-----	----

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 299/315

# 12.4 Insulated cooler messages – Fault code I

Fehler-	Art	Error text	Fault evolution	Fault remody	MOD	BUS
code	A		Fault explanation	Fault remedy	Reg.	Bit
101	A	Over temperature, cell	The maximum cell temperature set in the insulated cooler menu was exceeded. All electr. heating units are switched off. Flaps not tight> warm external air flowing into the cell.	Check control / regulation of the defrosting heating.	162	2
102	V	Tray heater rod [Nr] Fault T	The parametrised threshold temperature at the heating element was not reached in the set time (see tank heating menu).	<ul> <li>check supply line for cable break</li> <li>check heating element, replace if</li> <li>necessary</li> <li>check heating element fuse(s)</li> </ul>		0 bis 3
103		Tray heater [Nr] Fault	One of more tank heating units faulty.	Check control / regulation of the defrosting heating.		12
104		Coil heater [Nr] Fault	One of more block heating units faulty.	Check control / regulation of the defrosting heating.		13
105		Coil heater, temperature limiter	Block has exceeded the temperature value set on the safety thermostat. Electr. block heating units are switched off (if controlled via TCS).	Check block heating sensors for proper function, check heating contactor for proper function.		10
106		Cell, temperature limiter	Internal cell temperature has exceeded the temperature set on the safety thermostat. All electr. heating units are switched off.	Check control / regulation of the defrosting heating.		12
107		Access door [Nr] alarm	Access door open, door sensor faulty or cable break.	Close door, replace sensor or investigate cable break.	161	14 15
108		Access door [Nr] opened	Access door is open.	Close access door.	158	10 11
109		Tray heater rod [Nr] Fault C	The parametrised heating element threshold temperature was not reached (see tank heating menu).	<ul> <li>check supply line for cable break</li> <li>check heating element, replace if</li> <li>necessary</li> <li>check heating element fuse(s)</li> </ul>		0 bis 3



#### 12.5 Flap messages – Fault code K...

Fehler- code	Art	Error text	Fault explanation	Fault remedy	MOD	BUS Bit
K01		Flap [Nr] closing, stop by overcurrent	<ul> <li>fault when closing defrosting flap</li> <li>[no]</li> <li>flap blocked</li> <li>switched off due to exceeding</li> <li>current threshold</li> <li>no flap end position detected</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>flap / drive sluggish</li> <li>frame iced over</li> <li>end position sensor faulty</li> <li>check end position sensor, eliminate</li> <li>flap blockage</li> <li>check current threshold</li> </ul>	Reg. 169 bis 175	0
К02		Flap [Nr] opening, stop by overcurrent	<ul> <li>fault when opening defrosting flap</li> <li>[no]</li> <li>flap blocked</li> <li>switched off due to exceeding</li> <li>current threshold</li> <li>no flap end position detected</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>flap / drive sluggish</li> <li>frame iced over</li> <li>end position sensor faulty</li> <li>check end position sensor, eliminate</li> <li>flap blockage</li> <li>check current threshold</li> </ul>		1
К03		Flap [Nr] closing, RT fault, current OK	<ul> <li>fault when closing defrosting flap</li> <li>[no]</li> <li>runtime between the end positions</li> <li>exceeded</li> <li>power consumption OK</li> </ul>	- flap drive faulty - replace flap motor		2
К04		Flap [Nr] closing, RT fault, current <	<ul> <li>fault when closing defrosting flap</li> <li>[no]</li> <li>runtime between the end positions</li> <li>exceeded</li> <li>circuit interrupted (no current flow)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>motor faulty</li> <li>cable break motor supply line</li> <li>check motor for proper function and investigate lines for cable break if necessary</li> </ul>	169 bis 175	3
К05		Flap[Nr] closing, RT fault, stop finish	<ul> <li>fault when closing defrosting flap</li> <li>[no]</li> <li>motor current does not reach end</li> <li>value (set current threshold) in closed</li> <li>state (limit switch actuated)</li> <li>motor in end position – no switching</li> <li>off by TCS</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>no mechanical connection between motor and flap</li> <li>check flap mechanics (screws, bolts, bearings, etc.)</li> </ul>		4
к06		Flap [Nr] opening, RT fault, current OK	<ul> <li>fault when opening defrosting flap</li> <li>[no]</li> <li>runtime between the end positions</li> <li>exceeded</li> <li>power consumption OK</li> </ul>	- flap drive faulty - replace flap motor	169 bis 175	5



К07	Flap [Nr] opening, RT fault, current <	<ul> <li>fault when opening defrosting flap</li> <li>[no]</li> <li>runtime between the end positions</li> <li>exceeded</li> <li>circuit interrupted (no current flow)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>motor faulty</li> <li>cable break motor supply line</li> <li>check motor for proper function and investigate lines for cable break if necessary</li> </ul>	169 bis 175	6
K08	Flap [Nr] opening, RT fault, stop finish	<ul> <li>fault when opening defrosting flap [no]</li> <li>motor current does not reach end value (set current threshold) in open state (limit switch actuated)</li> <li>motor in end position – no switching off by TCS</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>no mechanical connection between motor and flap</li> <li>check flap mechanics (screws, bolts, bearings, etc.)</li> </ul>	169 bis 175	7
К09	Flap [Nr] closing, no start current OK	<ul> <li>fault when closing defrosting flap [no]</li> <li>motor closes, but no mechanical connection between motor and flap</li> <li>flap therefore remains in OPEN position</li> <li>power consumption OK</li> </ul>	- check flap mechanics (screws, bolts, bearings, etc.)	169 bis 175	8
K10	Flap [Nr] closing, no start, current <	<ul> <li>fault when closing defrosting flap</li> <li>[no]</li> <li>flap remains in OPEN position</li> <li>circuit interrupted (no current flow)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>motor faulty</li> <li>cable break motor supply line</li> <li>check motor for proper function and investigate lines for cable break if necessary</li> </ul>	169 bis 175	9
K11	Flap [Nr] closing, no start, current >	<ul> <li>fault when closing defrosting flap</li> <li>[no]</li> <li>flap remains in OPEN position</li> <li>switched off due to exceeding</li> <li>current threshold</li> </ul>	- flap tight> check mechanics	169 bis 175	10
K12	Flap [Nr] opening, no start, current OK	<ul> <li>fault when opening defrosting flap [no]</li> <li>motor closes, but no mechanical connection between motor and flap</li> <li>flap therefore remains in CLOSED position</li> <li>power consumption OK</li> </ul>	- check flap mechanics (screws, bolts, bearings, etc.)	169 bis 175	11
K13	Flap [Nr] opening, no start, current <	<ul> <li>fault when opening defrosting flap</li> <li>[no]</li> <li>flap remains in CLOSED position</li> <li>circuit interrupted (no current flow)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>motor faulty</li> <li>cable break motor supply line</li> <li>check motor for proper function and investigate lines for cable break if necessary</li> </ul>	169 bis 175	12

🕪 thermofin	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 302/315

K14		Flap [Nr] opening, no start, current >	<ul> <li>fault when opening defrosting flap</li> <li>[no]</li> <li>flap remains in CLOSED position</li> <li>switched off due to exceeding</li> <li>current threshold</li> </ul>	- flap tight> check mechanics	169 bis 175	13
K15		Flap [Nr] both end switch closed	- flap OPEN and CLOSED feedback present simultaneously.	<ul> <li>initiator(s) faulty, loose objects in the refrigeration cell</li> </ul>	169 bis 175	14
K16	w	Defrost damper [Nr], collective fault	<ul> <li>general fault message of the defrosting flap(s)</li> </ul>	- more detailed information under "flap status"	158 159	75
K17	w	Ambient air damper [Nr], collective fault	<ul> <li>general fault message of the external air flap(s)</li> </ul>	- more detailed information under "flap status"	159 160	11 1
K18	w	K18 Recirc air damper [Nr], collective fault			160	7 13

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 303/315

# 12.6 Measured value messages – Fault code M...

Fehler-	Art	Error text	Fault explanation	Fault remedy	MO	OBUS
code	A			raut remedy	Reg.	Bit
M01	A	Pressure sensor [Nr] wire break	<ul> <li>the signal at the analog input does not correspond to a suitable pressure sensor</li> <li>resistance is significantly too high</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace pressure sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	150	0 bis 3
M02	A	Outlet sensor [Nr] wire break	<ul> <li>the resistance at the analog input does not correspond to a suitable outlet sensor</li> <li>resistance is significantly too high</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace outlet sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	150	4 6
M03	A	Ambient sensor wire break	<ul> <li>the resistance at the analog input does not correspond to a suitable external sensor</li> <li>resistance is significantly too high</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace external sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>		8
M04	А	Ambient sensor short circuit	<ul> <li>the resistance at the analog input does not correspond to a suitable external sensor</li> <li>resistance at the input is significantly too low</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>			9

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 304/315

M05	w	Inlet sensor [Nr] wire break	<ul> <li>the resistance at the analog input does not correspond to a suitable inlet sensor</li> <li>resistance is significantly too high</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace inlet sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	150	10 12
M06	w	Room sensor wire break	<ul> <li>the resistance at the analog input does not correspond to a suitable room sensor</li> <li>resistance is significantly too high</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace room sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	150	14
M07	w	Room sensor short circuit	<ul> <li>the resistance at the analog input does not correspond to a suitable room sensor</li> <li>resistance is significantly too low</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line short circuited / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace room sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	150	15
M08	w	Coil sensor [Nr] wire break	<ul> <li>the resistance at the analog input does not correspond to a suitable block sensor</li> <li>resistance is significantly too high</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace block sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	151	0



M09	w	Coil sensor [Nr] short circuit	<ul> <li>the resistance at the analog input does not correspond to a suitable block sensor</li> <li>resistance is significantly too low</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line short circuited / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace block sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	151	1
M10	w	Drip tray sensor [Nr] wire break	<ul> <li>the resistance at the analog input does not correspond to a suitable tank sensor</li> <li>resistance is significantly too high</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace tank sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	151	2
M11	w	Drip tray sensor [Nr] short circuit	<ul> <li>the resistance at the analog input does not correspond to a suitable tank sensor</li> <li>resistance is significantly too low</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line short circuited / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace tank sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	151	3
M12	w	Cell sensor wire break	<ul> <li>the resistance at the analog input does not correspond to a suitable cell sensor</li> <li>resistance is significantly too high</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace cell sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	151	4



M13	w	Cell sensor short circuit	<ul> <li>the resistance at the analog input does not correspond to a suitable cell sensor</li> <li>resistance is significantly too low</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line short circuited / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace cell sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	151	5
M14	w	Humidity Sensor wire break	<ul> <li>- a current &lt; 4mA is flowing at the corresponding analog input</li> <li>- this does not correspond to a suitable air humidity sensor (4-20mA)</li> <li>- resistance is significantly too high</li> <li>- incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace air humidity sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	151	15
M15	A	Over temperature [Nr]	<ul> <li>depending on the selected setpoint (NC – normal cooling, FC – free cooling or HR – heat recovery), it is shown here that the actual temperature value is above the alarm value (CAUTION, possible risk from overpressure in the unit)</li> <li>the alarm values can be adjusted in the setpoint menu (see also in the operating instructions, chapter 5.5 "Setpoints")</li> <li>on dual circuit devices, the corresponding index number 1 or 2 is also displayed</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>- control lone interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>- check terminal points</li> <li>- faulty functioning of the fans</li> <li>- alarm values set too low</li> <li>- ambient temperature too high</li> </ul>	166	01



M16	A	conductivity sensor [Nr] wire break	<ul> <li>- a current &lt; 4 mA is flowing at the corresponding analog input</li> <li>- this does not correspond to a suitable air humidity sensor (4-20 mA)</li> <li>- resistance is significantly too high</li> <li>- incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace air humidity sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	151	11 bis 12
M17	A	Water level sensor wire break	<ul> <li>- a current &lt; 4 mA is flowing at the corresponding analog input</li> <li>- this does not correspond to a suitable air humidity sensor (4-20 mA)</li> <li>- resistance is significantly too high</li> <li>- incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace air humidity sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	151	13
M18	A	Water level sensor short circuit	<ul> <li>the resistance at the analog input does not correspond to a suitable fill level probe</li> <li>resistance is significantly too low</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line short circuited / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace cell sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	151	14
M19	А	Outlet sensor [Nr] short circuit	<ul> <li>the resistance at the analog input does not correspond to a suitable outlet sensor</li> <li>resistance at the input is significantly too low</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line short circuited / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace outlet sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	150	57

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 308/315

M20	А	Inlet sensor [Nr] short circuit	<ul> <li>the resistance at the analog input does not correspond to a suitable inlet sensor</li> <li>resistance at the input is significantly too low</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line short circuited / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace inlet sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	150	11 13
M21		NH3 Alarm			166	2
M22		Glycol alarm			166	3
M23		Over pressure circuit [Nr]			167	0 bis 1
M24	А	Low temperature, circuit [Nr]	<ul> <li>DANGER OF FREEZING!</li> <li>the outlet temperature has fallen below the alarm threshold – danger of frost damage to heat exchanger</li> <li>the alarm values can be adjusted in the setpoint menu (see also in the operating instructions, chapter 5.5 "Setpoints")</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>control lone interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>lacking thermal load</li> <li>alarm values set too high</li> <li>ambient temperature too low</li> </ul>	167	23
M25	A	Medium pressure sensor [Nr] wire break	<ul> <li>the signal at the analog input does not correspond to a suitable pressure sensor</li> <li>resistance is significantly too high</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>sensor line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>replace pressure sensor</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	150	14 15
M26		Alarm glycol sensor [Nr]			240	6 bis 11
M27		Glycol sensor [Nr] malfunction			240	0 bis 5
M28		Collective fault Medium pressure			240	12 13

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 309/315

M29	Air outlet sensor [Nr] wire break			
M30	Air outlet sensor [Nr] short circuit			
M31	Conductivity alarm		181	8

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2
heat exchangers-Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 310/315

#### 12.7 Roller messages – Fault code R...

Fehler-	Frror text		Fault explanation	Fault remedy		MODBUS	
code	A			Fault Temedy	Reg.	Bit	
R01		Blind [Nr] opening, runtime fault	Opening the rollers exceeds the set runtime, roller is stuck, roller has jumped out of guide, motor faulty, roller end positions set incorrectly	Check mechanics and/or electrics	177	5	
R02		Blind [Nr] closing, runtime fault	Opening the rollers exceeds the set runtime, roller is stuck, roller has jumped out of guide, motor faulty, roller end positions set incorrectly	Check mechanics and/or electrics	177	5	
R03		Blind [Nr] both end switch closed	End position sensors faulty	Replace sensors	177	6	
R04		Blind [Nr] safety switch activated	Roller stops operation	-	177	7	

#### 12.8 Signals external messages – Fault code S...

Fehler-	Art	Error text	Fault explanation	Fault remody	MOE	OBUS
code	A	Enoritext	Fault explanation	Fault remedy	Reg.	Bit
S01	w	Fuse/s triggered	<ul> <li>no signal at data input 7</li> <li>the control voltage supply at the digital inputs is interrupted</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>check control voltage Control voltage fuse of the digital inputs (F692 if necessary)</li> <li>check wiring in the control cabinet or externally</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of DI-7</li> </ul>	141	12
S02	w	Setpoint shifting [Nr] wire break	<ul> <li>this fault message is only active with signal type 4-20 mA or 2-10 V</li> <li>a current &lt; 4mA is flowing at the corresponding analog input or there is a voltage &lt; 2 V</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	151	6 bis 7

(🌮) thermofin°	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2
heat exchangers - Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 311/315

S03	А	Speed slave [Nr] wire break	<ul> <li>this fault message is only active with signal type 4-20 mA or 2-10 V</li> <li>a current &lt; 4mA is flowing at the corresponding analog input or there is a voltage &lt; 2 V</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	151	8 bis 9
S04	w	Ext. emerg. Stop	<ul> <li>an external emergency stop was actuated</li> <li>on dual circuit devices, the corresponding index [1 or 2] is also displayed</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> </ul>	141	14
S05						
S06	w	storage container fault	<ul> <li>general message that the domestic water storage tank is faulty</li> <li>if this function is not desired, either a wire jumper can be installed at the respective terminals, or the function is deactivated in the "Control" menu</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>eliminate fault on storage tank</li> </ul>	145	8
S07	w	pressure increase fault	- general message that the domestic water pressure increase is faulty - if this function is not desired, either a wire jumper can be installed at the respective terminals, or the function is deactivated in the "Control" menu	<ul> <li>control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>eliminate fault on pressure increase pump</li> </ul>	145	7
S08	A	Spray pump fault	<ul> <li>general message that the spray pump is faulty</li> <li>motor protection</li> <li>overheating protection</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>motor line(s) interrupted / check</li> <li>wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check protections</li> <li>mechanically check pump</li> </ul>	143	10
S09	А	Flow error	<ul> <li>despite circulating pump being switched on, the monitored line has no flow</li> <li>pump not working correctly</li> <li>blockage in the line</li> <li>valves faulty</li> <li>flow monitor faulty</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check functioning of the circulation pump</li> <li>replace flow monitor</li> </ul>	143	11

(🚧) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2	
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 312/315	

S10	w	Dry-running spray pump	<ul> <li>insufficient water available to operate the pump</li> <li>water supply failed</li> <li>valves closed</li> <li>line blocked</li> <li>refill valve faulty</li> <li>water pressure too low</li> </ul>	- check water supply - clean pipelines - check valves	143	12
S11	A	External Master faulty	<ul> <li>communication to ext. master</li> <li>interrupted</li> <li>master (TCS) switched off</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>switch on master</li> <li>control line interrupted / check</li> <li>wiring</li> <li>check incoming signal</li> </ul>	167	15

# 12.9 Valve messages – Fault code V...

Fehler-	Art	Error text	Fault evolution	Fault remody	MOD	DBUS
code	A	Errortext	Fault explanation	Fault remedy	Reg.	Bit
V01	v	Runtime main water valve [Nr]	<ul> <li>the fixed maximum runtime of opening or closing the main water valve (2:30 min) was exceeded</li> <li>supply voltage to the valve interrupted</li> <li>no feedback</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check power supply to the valve</li> <li>check feedback (limit switch) of the valve</li> <li>check valve control</li> </ul>	145	0
V02	w	Runtime drain valve [Nr]	<ul> <li>the fixed maximum runtime of opening or closing the draining valve (2:30 min) was exceeded</li> <li>supply voltage to the valve interrupted</li> <li>no feedback</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check power supply to the valve</li> <li>check feedback (limit switch) of the valve</li> <li>check valve control</li> </ul>	145	1
V03	w	Runtime Shut-off valve [Nr]	<ul> <li>the fixed maximum runtime of opening or closing the ventilation valve (2:30 min) was exceeded</li> <li>supply voltage to the valve interrupted</li> <li>no feedback</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check power supply to the valve</li> <li>check feedback (limit switch) of the valve</li> <li>check valve control</li> </ul>	145	6

(🌮) thermofin	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 313/315

,	V04	W	Runtime spray valve [Nr]	<ul> <li>the fixed maximum runtime of opening or closing the spray valve (2:30 min) was exceeded</li> <li>supply voltage to the valve interrupted</li> <li>no feedback</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check power supply to the valve</li> <li>check feedback (limit switch) of the valve</li> <li>check valve control</li> </ul>	145	11 bis 14
,	V05	w	Runtime inlet valve	<ul> <li>the fixed maximum runtime of opening or closing the inlet valve was exceeded</li> <li>supply voltage to the valve interrupted</li> <li>no feedback</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check power supply to the valve</li> <li>check feedback (limit switch) of the valve</li> <li>check valve control</li> </ul>		9
,	V06	w	Runtime bypass valve	<ul> <li>the fixed maximum runtime of opening or closing the bypass valve was exceeded</li> <li>supply voltage to the valve interrupted</li> <li>no feedback</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>- control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>- check terminal points</li> <li>- check power supply to the valve</li> <li>- check feedback (limit switch) of the valve</li> <li>- check valve control</li> </ul>		8
,	V07	w	Runtime Three-way valve	<ul> <li>the fixed maximum runtime of opening or closing the 3-way valve was exceeded</li> <li>supply voltage to the valve interrupted</li> <li>no feedback</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check power supply to the valve</li> <li>check feedback (limit switch) of the valve</li> <li>check valve control</li> </ul>		10
,	V08	W	Control valve [Nr] wire break	<ul> <li>there is a voltage &lt; 2 V at the corresponding analog input (standard signal type 2-10 V)</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> <li>no feedback</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>analog input may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	152	01

(muthermofin	Operating instructions controller	10.03.2021 – Version 1.2
heat exchangers · Germany	Series TCS.2 – thermofin <sup>®</sup> control system 2nd generation	Page: 314/315

V09	w	Control valve [Nr], Flow rate <>	<ul> <li>the reported actual value of the control valve does not match the output setpoint</li> <li>deviation greater than +/- 10 %</li> <li>supply voltage of the valve interrupted</li> <li>incorrect configuration of the analog input (jumper setting)</li> <li>control valve faulty</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>- control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>- check terminal points</li> <li>- check configuration of the respective analog input (see device manual, chapter 3.6.4)</li> <li>- analog input or control valve may be faulty, please contact the manufacturer</li> </ul>	145	9 10
V10	A	Runtime fresh water valve	<ul> <li>the fixed maximum runtime of opening or closing the waste water valve was exceeded</li> <li>supply voltage to the valve interrupted</li> <li>no feedback</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>- control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>- check terminal points</li> <li>- check power supply to the valve</li> <li>- check feedback (limit switch) of the valve</li> <li>- check valve control</li> </ul>	241	3
V11	A	Runtime wastewater valve [Nr]	<ul> <li>the fixed maximum runtime of opening or closing the rainwater valve was exceeded</li> <li>supply voltage to the valve interrupted</li> <li>no feedback</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check power supply to the valve</li> <li>check feedback (limit switch) of the valve</li> <li>check valve control</li> </ul>	241	4
V12	A	Filling time fresh water valve	<ul> <li>the fixed maximum runtime of opening or closing the collection tank valve was exceeded</li> <li>supply voltage to the valve interrupted</li> <li>no feedback</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>control line interrupted / check wiring</li> <li>check terminal points</li> <li>check power supply to the valve</li> <li>check feedback (limit switch) of the valve</li> <li>check valve control</li> </ul>	241	5



### 13. FINAL COMMENTS

These operating instructions make no claims to completeness. If necessary, please request the current version from the manufacturer of the control unit. The control unit is always kept up to date. This relates to the hardware and also the software. The TCS.2 is continually expanded with new functions. The manufacturer reserves the right to adapt the software and hardware to technical requirements at any time. In principle, care is taken to ensure that new versions are backwards-compatible. This means that new software versions can replace older versions without any loss in functionality. Care is also taken to ensure that older versions can be replaced without any changes in the wiring.